



THE  
POWER  
TO KNOW.

# **SAS<sup>®</sup> Strategy Management 5.5**

System Administration Guide

The correct bibliographic citation for this manual is as follows: SAS Institute Inc 2013. *SAS® Strategy Management 5.5: System Administration Guide*. Cary, NC: SAS Institute Inc.

**SAS® Strategy Management 5.5: System Administration Guide**

Copyright © 2013, SAS Institute Inc., Cary, NC, USA

All rights reserved. Produced in the United States of America.

**For a hardcopy book:** No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher, SAS Institute Inc.

**For a Web download or e-book:** Your use of this publication shall be governed by the terms established by the vendor at the time you acquire this publication.

The scanning, uploading, and distribution of this book via the Internet or any other means without the permission of the publisher is illegal and punishable by law. Please purchase only authorized electronic editions and do not participate in or encourage electronic piracy of copyrighted materials. Your support of others' rights is appreciated.

**U.S. Government Restricted Rights Notice:** Use, duplication, or disclosure of this software and related documentation by the U.S. government is subject to the Agreement with SAS Institute and the restrictions set forth in FAR 52.227–19 Commercial Computer Software–Restricted Rights (June 1987).

SAS Institute Inc., SAS Campus Drive, Cary, North Carolina 27513.

Electronic book 1, August 2013

SAS® Publishing provides a complete selection of books and electronic products to help customers use SAS software to its fullest potential. For more information about our e-books, e-learning products, CDs, and hard-copy books, visit the SAS Publishing Web site at [support.sas.com/publishing](http://support.sas.com/publishing) or call 1-800-727-3228.

SAS® and all other SAS Institute Inc. product or service names are registered trademarks or trademarks of SAS Institute Inc. in the USA and other countries. ® indicates USA registration.

Other brand and product names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective companies.

---

# Contents

<i>Using This Book</i> . . . . .	<i>vii</i>
<i>What's New in SAS Strategy Management 5.5 System Administration?</i> . . . . .	<i>ix</i>
<i>Accessibility Information</i> . . . . .	<i>xiii</i>

## PART 1 System Administration 1

<b>Chapter 1 / Introduction</b> . . . . .	<b>3</b>
Overview of SAS Strategy Management . . . . .	3
Overview of Servers . . . . .	3
Additional Documentation . . . . .	4
<b>Chapter 2 / Performing Post-configuration Steps</b> . . . . .	<b>5</b>
Overview . . . . .	5
General Modifications . . . . .	6
SAS Strategy Management Modifications . . . . .	8
Localization Configuration . . . . .	15
Add-On Configuration . . . . .	17
Accessibility Configuration . . . . .	18
Troubleshooting Problems . . . . .	18
<b>Chapter 3 / Securing SAS Strategy Management</b> . . . . .	<b>19</b>
Overview . . . . .	19
Securing Directories and Files . . . . .	19
Securing Access to the Database . . . . .	21
Securing Access to SAS Strategy Management . . . . .	21
<b>Chapter 4 / Administering the Middle Tier and Other SAS Servers</b> . . . . .	<b>35</b>
Overview of the Middle Tier . . . . .	35
Log Files . . . . .	35
Limitations and Requirements for the Middle Tier . . . . .	36
<b>Chapter 5 / Administering Data</b> . . . . .	<b>39</b>
Loading Data . . . . .	39
Registering Data . . . . .	40
<b>Chapter 6 / Specifying a Time Period Set</b> . . . . .	<b>45</b>
What Is a Time Period Set? . . . . .	45
Locales and Time Period Sets . . . . .	46
Notations Used to Specify Time Period Sets . . . . .	46
Define a Time Period Set . . . . .	47
Edit a Time Period Set . . . . .	52
Copy a Time Period Set . . . . .	52
Delete a Time Period Set . . . . .	53
<b>Chapter 7 / Customizing SAS Strategy Management</b> . . . . .	<b>55</b>

Customizing Portals	55
Specifying Automatic Responses to Thresholds	57
Customizing Workflow for Data-Entry Forms	58
<b>Chapter 8 / Exporting and Importing SAS Strategy Management Projects</b>	<b>61</b>
Overview	61
Requirements and Considerations	61
Export a SAS Strategy Management Project and Its Data	62
Import a SAS Strategy Management Project and Its Data	63
<b>Chapter 9 / Managing the Mobile Device Feature</b>	<b>67</b>
Viewing SAS Strategy Management Views on Mobile Devices	67
Managing Mobile Devices	69
Troubleshooting for SAS Mobile BI	72
Accessing and Using SAS Mobile BI	73
Advanced Properties for SAS Mobile BI	75
<b>PART 2 Using the Batch Maintenance Facility 79</b>	
<b>Chapter 10 / Introduction to the Batch Maintenance Facility</b>	<b>81</b>
What Is the Batch Maintenance Facility?	81
Why Use BMF?	81
How Do You Use BMF?	82
How BMF Works	82
The %STMBMF Macro	83
<b>Chapter 11 / Before You Use BMF</b>	<b>93</b>
Overview	93
Information to Get from Your SAS Administrator	93
Questions to Ask about Your Data	95
How Much BMF Functionality Do You Need?	96
Define the BMF Macro to the SAS Client	96
<b>Chapter 12 / Setting Up Your Data Files</b>	<b>99</b>
Overview	99
Data File Requirements	100
Data Files and Internationalization	108
<b>Chapter 13 / Getting a Project and Its Data</b>	<b>113</b>
Example Data in SAS Strategy Management Builder	113
Invoke the Macro	114
How the BMF Macro Processes the GET Action	115
<b>Chapter 14 / Modifying an Existing Project and Its Data</b>	<b>119</b>
Overview	119
Modifying a Project By Using the BMF MODIFY Action	120
Modifying Values and Adding New Values in Cells	126
Linking Elements	130
Associating Element Types By Using the Element Type Element Attributes	134
<b>Chapter 15 / Creating a New Project and Its Data</b>	<b>141</b>
Overview	141
Create the Required Input Files	142

Invoke the Macro .....	144
Macro Results and Output Files .....	146
<b>Chapter 16 / Using Ranges in BMF .....</b>	<b>147</b>
Using Ranges in BMF .....	147
A Basic Range Defined in SAS Strategy Management Builder .....	149
A Basic Range Defined in a BMF Data File .....	150
Modifying Ranges Using the MODIFY Action .....	152
Defining Formula-Based Ranges Using BMF .....	153
<b>Chapter 17 / Additional Macro Options .....</b>	<b>155</b>
Filtering Output Returned by the BMF GET Action .....	155
Writing Data into SAS Data Sets .....	160
Providing Output to Another Program .....	161
Migrating a Project .....	162
Import a Configuration .....	165
<b>Chapter 18 / Modifying an Existing Project and Its Data Using Quick-Entry Mode .....</b>	<b>167</b>
Overview .....	167
Creating a Scorecard Hierarchy .....	169
Adding Elements and Cell Values .....	172
Using the Wildcard Token in the Scorecard Column .....	173
<b>Chapter 19 / Using BMF with SAS Data Integration Studio .....</b>	<b>175</b>
Overview .....	175
Start SAS Data Integration Studio and Locate the Samples .....	175
Run Your Job .....	176
Create Custom Jobs .....	177
<b>Chapter 20 / Debugging BMF .....</b>	<b>179</b>
Overview .....	179
BMF Log Files and Error Files .....	179
BMF Failure Scenarios .....	181
Troubleshooting Tips .....	182
<b>PART 3 Appendices 185</b>	
<b>Appendix 1 / Default Port Usage .....</b>	<b>187</b>
<b>Appendix 2 / PROJCALC Macro .....</b>	<b>191</b>
Overview of the %PROJCALC Macro .....	191
Macro Arguments .....	191
Example Macro Call .....	193
Troubleshooting .....	193
<b>Appendix 3 / Data Model for the GET and MODIFY Actions .....</b>	<b>195</b>
Setup File .....	195
Project File .....	201
Range File .....	204
Scorecard File .....	208
Element File .....	210
Element Attribute File .....	214
Cell File .....	215

Cell Format File . . . . .	218
Link File . . . . .	220
Rule File . . . . .	222
<b>Appendix 4 / Data Model for the CREATE Action . . . . .</b>	<b>225</b>
Setup File . . . . .	225
Project File . . . . .	230
Range File . . . . .	231
Scorecard File . . . . .	234
Element File . . . . .	236
Element Attribute File . . . . .	238
Cell File . . . . .	239
Cell Format File . . . . .	240
Link File . . . . .	241
Rule File . . . . .	243
<b>Appendix 5 / Data Model for Quick-Entry Mode . . . . .</b>	<b>247</b>
<b>Appendix 6 / Data Model Keywords . . . . .</b>	<b>251</b>
Access Permission Values . . . . .	251
Attribute Category Values . . . . .	252
Alignment Values . . . . .	253
Color Values . . . . .	253
Format Type Values . . . . .	255
Global Thresholds and Cells . . . . .	255
Link Parameter Name Values . . . . .	256
Link Type Values . . . . .	257
Operation Code Values . . . . .	258
Rule Type Values . . . . .	258
Security Operation Code Values . . . . .	258
Shape Values . . . . .	259
Text Style Values . . . . .	260
<b>Appendix 7 / Identifying New Strategy Management Objects . . . . .</b>	<b>261</b>
Overview . . . . .	261
Example . . . . .	261
<b>Appendix 8 / Limitations and Best Practices . . . . .</b>	<b>265</b>
Overview . . . . .	265
Data-Entry Form Feature . . . . .	265
Multiple Web Browser Instances and the Same Session ID . . . . .	266
<b>Glossary . . . . .</b>	<b>267</b>
<b>Index . . . . .</b>	<b>271</b>

# Using This Book

## Audience

This guide is intended for SAS Strategy Management 5.5 system administrators.

The Batch Maintenance Facility (BMF) and its part of this guide are primarily intended for SAS Strategy Management scorecard modelers, that is, users of Strategy Management who create and maintain their organization's Strategy Management data. Readers must understand the Strategy Management data model and must be comfortable with basic computer network concepts, editing files with text editors, and running SAS client sessions.

## Requirements

To administer the solutions software, you must be familiar with the operating system on which it is installed. For example, you must know how to create folders, run scripts (.bat files or .sh files), and update environment variables. On Microsoft Windows, you must be an administrator of the system.

## Documentation Conventions

This book uses the following documentation conventions to identify directory paths that are used by SAS Strategy Management version 5.5:

Path	Refers to	Example
<code>!sasroot</code>	Path to the SAS root directory	Windows: <code>C:\Program Files\SASHome\SASFoundation\9.4</code> UNIX: <code>/usr/local/install/SASHome/SASFoundation/9.4</code>
<code>!sasinst</code>	Path to the SAS installation directory	Windows: <code>C:\Program Files\SASHome</code> UNIX: <code>/usr/local/install/SASHome</code>
<code>SAS-config-dir</code>	Path to the SAS configuration directory	Windows: <code>C:\SAS\Config</code> UNIX: <code>/usr/local/SAS/config</code>

**Note:**

- The name of the configuration directory and the level number might be different at your site.
- If your configuration is the result of a migration from the previous release of SAS Solutions Services, the `SASApp` directory might be called `SASMain` instead (for example, `C:\SAS\Config\Lev1\SASMain` rather than `C:\SAS\Config\Lev1\SASApp`). Make the appropriate substitutions as you read this document.
- File system pathnames are typically shown with Windows separators (`\`); for UNIX, substitute a forward slash (`/`).
- Some code examples contain line breaks (indicated by an underscore `_` at the end of the line) so that the code fits on the line. If you copy the code, remove the underscores and line breaks.



## What's New

# What's New in SAS Strategy Management 5.5 System Administration?

---

## Overview

SAS Strategy Management 5.5 system administration provides the following changes and enhancements:

- SAS 9.4 support
- SAS Web Application Server support
- named rules support in the Import wizard feature
- improvements to the mobile tablet feature
- Chrome web browser support
- improvements to the Batch Maintenance Facility (BMF)
- new internal database
- removal of ODCS support

---

## SAS 9.4 Support

Strategy Management 5.5 is released on SAS 9.4. SAS 9.4 contains some key enhancements including an embedded middle-tier web application server and support for only 64-bit Windows environments.

---

## SAS Web Application Server Support

SAS Strategy Management no longer requires or supports external third-party application servers (JBoss, WebSphere, and WebLogic). Some of the benefits of this new feature include the following:

- cost reduction by eliminating external application servers
- higher availability by eliminating remote services
- integrated support for enterprise authentication systems, including WebSEAL, SiteMinder, and IWA

---

## Named Rules Support in the Import Wizard Feature

SAS Strategy Management provides support for the use of rules with data-entry forms. Named rules are applied to cells in SAS Strategy Management. Now you can apply named rules by using the Import wizard feature. After you have applied a rule, it is validated when users manually enter values by using data-entry forms.

---

## Improvements to Mobile Tablet Feature

SAS Strategy Management provides the following improvements to the mobile tablet feature:

- **Auto refresh mobile reports.** Mobile reports are automatically updated when changes are made. You do not need to save the report to get the latest updates.
- **Android tablet support.** SAS Strategy Management creates reuse views. Pick only the views that you want to see on your Android tablet. Update those views when you want them.

---

## Chrome Web Browser Support

SAS Strategy Management expands its browser options with support for the Chrome web browser.

---

## Improvements to the Batch Maintenance Facility

BMF 5.5 provides the following new features:

- **Apply named rules to cells.** SAS Strategy Management provides support for rules with data-entry forms. Named rules are applied to cells in SAS Strategy Management. Now you can apply named rules by using BMF. Once you apply a rule, it is validated when users manually enter values by using data-entry forms.
- **Updated linking support in BMF.** The element details link type is now supported in BMF so you can assign named links of this type in bulk.
- **Migrate files from SAS Strategy Management 5.4 to SAS Strategy Management 5.5.** BMF includes a new argument, INPUTFILEVERSION=, for migrating BMF files from SAS Strategy Management 5.4 to SAS Strategy Management 5.5. When you specify the file version, BMF points to that version and uses the files in a SAS Strategy Management 5.5 installation.
- **Keyword support added to data files.** The Scorecard and Element data files now support the use of keywords.
- **Improved permissions support.** You can now specify permissions in the CREATE action or when you create an object by using the MODIFY action. Also, the Setup data file keyword TEMPLATE PERMISSIONS has changed to PERMISSIONS.
- **Support for byte-order marks in UTF-8 files.** BMF includes support for writing byte-order marks in UTF-8 versions of the data files.
- **Improved support for cell-based formulas.** BMF provides a new column in the Cell files that ensures that formulas are migrated correctly from one system to another.

---

## New Internal Database

SAS Strategy Management 5.5 includes a new internal database, PostgreSQL. SAS Strategy Management directly accesses and updates the database. IT maintenance and administration are not required. This database is fully supported by SAS Technical Support. Support is no longer provided for JBoss, WebSphere, and WebLogic.

---

## Removal of ODCS Support

SAS Strategy Management 5.5 no longer provides support for ODCS and the sharing of hierarchies with SAS Financial Management.



# Accessibility

## Accessibility Information

For information about the accessibility of SAS Strategy Management, see *SAS Strategy Management: User's Guide*.

For information about the accessibility of any of the other products mentioned in this document, see the documentation for that product.



# Part 1

## System Administration

Chapter 1	
<i>Introduction</i> .....	3
Chapter 2	
<i>Performing Post-configuration Steps</i> .....	5
Chapter 3	
<i>Securing SAS Strategy Management</i> .....	19
Chapter 4	
<i>Administering the Middle Tier and Other SAS Servers</i> .....	35
Chapter 5	
<i>Administering Data</i> .....	39
Chapter 6	
<i>Specifying a Time Period Set</i> .....	45
Chapter 7	
<i>Customizing SAS Strategy Management</i> .....	55
Chapter 8	
<i>Exporting and Importing SAS Strategy Management Projects</i> .....	61
Chapter 9	
<i>Managing the Mobile Device Feature</i> .....	67





## 1

# Introduction

<i>Overview of SAS Strategy Management</i> .....	3
<i>Overview of Servers</i> .....	3
<i>Additional Documentation</i> .....	4

## Overview of SAS Strategy Management

SAS Strategy Management enables you to describe your strategy, regardless of the performance management framework that you have chosen. SAS Strategy Management aligns the actions of an organization to optimize strategic outcomes. You can define, plan, execute, and validate your strategy—all using SAS Strategy Management.

- **Define:** Formalize strategy and goals and the relationships between key performance indicators using strategy maps and diagrams.
- **Plan:** Set targets, thresholds, priorities, and weights associated with strategic objectives and metrics. Align strategies to support those of the organization.
- **Execute:** Monitor progress toward targets and goals. Receive alerts to areas that are underperforming. Visually depict the impact between leading and lagging indicators. Share feedback and commentary.
- **Validate:** Prove that a strategy delivers expected results. Statistically quantify impact, priorities, and relationships and perform what if analysis.

For more information about SAS Strategy Management, see the *SAS Strategy Management: User's Guide*.

## Overview of Servers

There are three types of servers that you might work with when you are using SAS Strategy Management:

- The metadata server is the server system on which the SAS Metadata Server software is running. SAS software must be available on this same system.
- The data-tier server is the server system on which SAS software runs data-handling programs (including the logical servers for SAS Workspace and SAS Stored Process servers). Transformations, error tables, and jobs are installed on the data-tier server.

**Note:** The same system is often used as both the data-tier server and the metadata server.

- The middle-tier server is the server system on which the managed servers run.

---

## Additional Documentation

The following SAS Strategy Management books are available at <http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/stm>:

- *SAS Strategy Management: User's Guide*
- *SAS Strategy Management: Migration Guide*

**Note:** This web page is password-restricted. You can find the user name and password in the pre-installation checklist or by contacting SAS Technical Support at <http://support.sas.com/techsup/contact>.

For information about administering the SAS Intelligence Platform, see the following documents (and others) at <http://support.sas.com/94administration>:

- *SAS Intelligence Platform: System Administration Guide*
- *SAS Intelligence Platform: Middle-Tier Administration Guide*
- *SAS Intelligence Platform: Web Application Administration Guide*
- *SAS Intelligence Platform: Data Administration Guide*
- *SAS Intelligence Platform: Security Administration Guide*
- *SAS Intelligence Platform: Installation and Configuration Guide*
- *What's New in SAS 9.4 Intelligence Platform*

For information about SAS Add-in for Microsoft Office, see the documentation at <http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/addin/index.html>.

For information about SAS Data Integration Studio, see the *SAS Data Integration Studio: User's Guide* at <http://support.sas.com/documentation/onlinedoc/etls/index.html>.

## 2

## Performing Post-configuration Steps

<b>Overview</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>General Modifications</b>	<b>6</b>
Enable Proc HTTP for Secure Socket Layer (SSL)	6
(Optional) Configure Quick Help Display	6
<b>SAS Strategy Management Modifications</b>	<b>8</b>
(Optional) Change the Column Length and Column Number Settings for SAS Information Maps	8
(Optional) Disable Diagram Analysis	8
(Optional) Enable Correlation Analysis Endpoint Tooltips in the Diagram Viewer	9
(Optional) Enable Comment Deletion	9
(Optional) Save Project Options Settings for All Users	9
(Optional) Enabling Auditing in SAS Strategy Management	10
<b>Localization Configuration</b>	<b>15</b>
Modify the SAS Autocall Macro SPMEXPSC	15
Modify the Encoding Value	15
Set Monday as the First Day of the Week	16
<b>Add-On Configuration</b>	<b>17</b>
Overview	17
Import Data Source Definition Files for SAS BI Dashboard	17
Adding the SAS Add-In for Microsoft Office to Strategy Management	18
<b>Accessibility Configuration</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Troubleshooting Problems</b>	<b>18</b>
The SAS Autocall Macro SPMEXPSC Fails	18

### Overview

This chapter describes the post-configuration tasks for SAS Strategy Management, including:

- tasks that must be performed for SAS Strategy Management
- optional tasks that apply to SAS Strategy Management
- tasks that apply to localization
- tasks that apply to the configuration of add-on features

Be sure to check the SAS Notes for additional information and support fixes. Go to [support.sas.com/notes](https://support.sas.com/notes).

---

## General Modifications

### Enable Proc HTTP for Secure Socket Layer (SSL)

Your organization's SSL administrator must setup the SSL configuration to enable the SAS Strategy Management environment for SSL. The configuration requires that Proc HTTP be enabled for SSL. If you do not enable the environment for SSL, the following problems can occur:

- SAS Information Maps exported from SAS Strategy Management fail to work
- Batch Maintenance Facility (BMF) fails to work

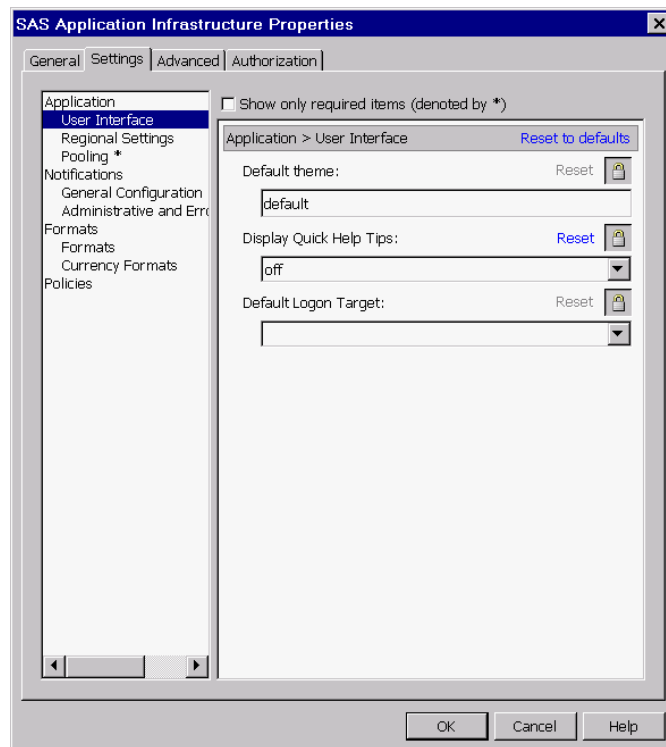
**Note:** If you are configuring an SSL installation with SAS Strategy Management 5.5 prior to the first maintenance release of SAS 9.4, contact SAS Technical Support for additional information about the load content tasks for the middle tier and the post-installation steps that are required.

### (Optional) Configure Quick Help Display

In SAS Strategy Management, Quick Help is a short Help topic that can be automatically displayed on a Web application page. By default, Quick Help is not displayed. As an administrator, you can enable or disable the Quick Help display.

To enable the Quick Help display:

- 1 Log on to SAS Management Console as the SAS Administrator.
- 2 On the **Plug-ins** tab, navigate to **Application Management ► Configuration Manager**.
- 3 Right-click **SAS Application Infrastructure** and open its properties.
- 4 Click the **Settings** tab.



- 5 Click the **Lock** button  for **Display Quick Help Tips**.

By default, this property is locked. Unlocking the property makes it possible to change its value in components that inherit it.

- 6 Click **OK**.
- 7 Right-click **SAS Application Infrastructure** and select **Properties**.
- 8 Click the **Settings** tab.
- 9 From the **Display Quick Help Tips** list, select **Yes** to enable the Quick Help display.
- 10 Click **OK**.
- 11 Restart the managed servers.

**Note:** Do not re-lock the quick help configuration property for SAS Application Infrastructure. Doing so erases the changes that you made to SAS Strategy Management applications. Those applications would again inherit their setting from SAS Application Infrastructure.

For details about the Configuration Manager, see “Administering the SAS Web Infrastructure Platform” in the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Web Application Administration Guide*. (See [“Additional Documentation” on page 4.](#))

---

## SAS Strategy Management Modifications

### (Optional) Change the Column Length and Column Number Settings for SAS Information Maps

If an information map that was exported from SAS Strategy Management displays truncated data, you must increase the column length settings. For large scorecards that contain many attributes, you might also need to increase the number of columns.

To change these settings:

- 1 Log on to SAS Management Console as the SAS Administrator.
- 2 On the **Plug-ins** tab, navigate to **Data Library Manager** ► **Libraries** ► **SASApp - SPMLmapXport**.
- 3 In the right pane, delete the table called **GENERICSPMEXPORT**.
- 4 Navigate to **Application Management** ► **Configuration Manager** ► **SAS Application Infrastructure**. Right-click **Strategy Mgmt 5.5** and select **Properties**. The Properties window appears.
- 5 Click the **Advanced** tab.
- 6 Edit the **Property Value** cell for one or more of the following properties:
  - **IMapExport.IMapCColLen**: Controls the length of the character column.
  - **IMapExport.IMapNColLen**: Controls the length of the numeric column.
  - **IMapExport.IMapCharCols**: Controls the number of character columns.
  - **IMapExport.IMapNumCols**: Controls the number of numeric columns.
- 7 Click **OK** to save the changes.
- 8 Log off from SAS Strategy Management and restart the SAS Strategy Management Web-based application on its server.
- 9 Log in to the Strategy Management Builder and export an information map. Doing so forces the **GENERICSPMEXPORT** table definition in metadata to be regenerated with the new column lengths.

**Note:** You must complete this final step.

### (Optional) Disable Diagram Analysis

To disable diagram analysis in SAS Strategy Management, you must set the **Diagram.AllowAnalysis** property. Complete the following steps:

- 1 On the **Plug-ins** tab of SAS Management Console, navigate to **Application Management** ► **Configuration Management**.
- 2 Right-click **Strategy Mgmt 5.5** and select **Properties**.

- 3 In the Properties window, click the **Advanced** tab.
- 4 Click **Add**.
- 5 In the **Property Name** field, type `Diagram.AllowAnalysis`.
- 6 In the **Property Value** field, type `false`.
- 7 Save your changes.

To apply this new property, reload the `sas.strategymanagement5.5.ear` application in the Web application server.

## (Optional) Enable Correlation Analysis Endpoint Tooltips in the Diagram Viewer

When you run a correlation analysis, the Diagram Editor displays the correlation values when you place the mouse pointer over the endpoint arrows. However, the Diagram Viewer does not display this information.

You can specify that the Diagram Viewer display the correlation information. In SAS Management Console, navigate to **Application Management** ► **Configuration Manager**. Add the following property:

```
Property: Diagram.AllowAnalysisSave
DefaultValue: true
```

In order for the property to take effect, you must restart the server that is running SAS Strategy Management.

To verify that this property is set, open the Diagram Properties window in the Diagram Editor. Click the **Analysis Style** tab. On this tab, the **Save correlation results to diagram definition as link tooltips** check box is selected.

## (Optional) Enable Comment Deletion

By default, users cannot delete comments that they make in SAS Strategy Management. However, you can enable comment deletion by changing a setting in SAS Management Console. For more information about the SAS Comment Manager and SAS Management Console, see the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Middle-Tier Administration Guide*. (See [“Additional Documentation”](#) on page 4.)

## (Optional) Save Project Options Settings for All Users

The Project Options page in the SAS Strategy Management Builder contains sections for general settings and view-specific settings. In each section, you can select **Save these settings for all users**. Use this selection to specify that the settings in the affected section are to be used for every user that can access the project and its views. If you do not make this selection, the settings apply only to yourself.

In order for the settings to take effect, you must restart the server that is running SAS Strategy Management.

## (Optional) Enabling Auditing in SAS Strategy Management

### Audit Levels in SAS Strategy Management

Audit logging in SAS Strategy Management enables site administrators to track and report on model changes, usage patterns, value changes, and permission changes.

You can configure the following auditing levels:

Level	Description
Audit.Model	Tracks all changes to templates, projects, scorecards, and elements.
Audit.Usage	Tracks the usage of table views, aggregate views, association views, and diagram views. <b>Note:</b> This level produces a large auditing table.
Audit.Values	Tracks all changes to the values of metric attributes.
Audit.Permissions	Tracks changes to permission settings.

### Enable Auditing in SAS Strategy Management

By default, auditing is disabled for SAS Strategy Management. To enable auditing for one or more levels:

- 1 Log on to SAS Management Console as a member of the SAS Administrators group.
- 2 On the **Plug-ins** tab, navigate to **Application Management ► Configuration Manager**.
- 3 Right-click **Strategy Mgmt 5.5** and select **Properties**.
- 4 In the Properties window, click the **Advanced** tab.



Property Name	Property Value
App.ClientSidePoolingAdminID	
Audit.Element	ID.CONTAINERID.LINKID.ELEMENTTYPEID.OWNERID.PE...
Audit.ElementColumn	ID.CONTAINERID.LINKID.ELEMENTTYPEID.OWNERID.PE...
Audit.Model	false
Audit.Permission	false
Audit.Scorecard	ID.PROJECTID.PARENTSCORECARDID.LINKID.MEMBERI...
Audit.Template	ID.DEFAULTCULTUREID.SECURITYOWNERID
Audit.Usage	false
Audit.Values	false
Dashboard.AppendName	0
Dashboard.ColumnsOnPage	3
Dashboard.DefaultGraphType	0
Dashboard.DisplayMetricAttribute	1
Dashboard.ElementNameSizeA...	2
Dashboard.GraphSize	Medium
Dashboard.MetricAttributeSize...	3
Dashboard.RowsOnPage	10
Dashboard.ShowAllRowsAndCo...	false
Dashboard.ShowComment	false
Dashboard.ShowDetailLink	false
Dashboard.ShowDocsUrl	true
Dashboard.ShowEmailLink	true
Dashboard.ShowHistoryLink	true
Dashboard.ShowHistoryTrend	true
Dashboard.ShowProperty	false
Dashboard.ShowSecond	false
Dashboard.ShowThreshold	Personal

- 5 Select a level (**Audit.Model**, **Audit.Permissions**, **Audit.Usage**, or **Audit.Values**) and change its value to **true**.

**Note:** Use lowercase. The property value is case sensitive.

- 6 If you are enabling **Audit.Model** or **Audit.Usage**, you must also configure the fields to be audited. Complete the following steps:

- a Select one of the following properties:

- **Audit.Element**
- **Audit.ElementColumn**
- **Audit.Scorecard**
- **Audit.Template**

- b Each of the properties is configured with a default set of values. In the **Property Value** column, add or remove field names, separating the entries with a period (.).

Audit.Element	ID.CONTAINERID.LINKID.ELEMENTTYPEID.OWNERID.PE...
---------------	---

For a list of all the available field names, see [“Property Value Field Names” on page 11](#).

- 7 Click **OK** to save your changes.

The changes go into effect when you restart all the managed servers.

## Property Value Field Names

The following table lists the field names that can be set in the **Property Value** column. Your selections apply to both **Audit.Model** and **Audit.Usage** (if auditing for those levels is enabled).

**Table 2.1** Auditing Levels and Fields

Level	Field Name	Description
<b>Audit.Element</b>	ID	The UUID that identifies this element.
	CONTAINERID	The UUID for the scorecard or project that contains this element.
	ELEMENTTYPEID	The UUID for the element type of this element.
	LINKID	The UUID for any element that is associated with this element. If the element is not associated with any other elements, then this value is identical to the ID value.
	OWNERID	The user ID of the current owner of this element.
	PERIODTYPE	The periodicity of this element.
	SECURITYOWNERID	The user ID of the user who created this element.
	SECURITYUSETYPE	The security use type for this element. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>N</b>: None</li> <li>■ <b>C</b>: Container</li> <li>■ <b>E</b>: Entity</li> <li>■ <b>H</b>: Hierarchy</li> </ul>
	FROMPERIODID	The beginning effective period for this element.
	TOPERIODID	The ending effective period for this element.
	ORDERNUM	An internal value that is used to order elements for viewing.
<b>Audit.ElementColumn</b>	ELEMENTID	The UUID used to identify the element that this attribute belongs to.
	COLUMNID	The UUID used to identify the element attribute.
	PERIODID	The UUID used to identify the period associated with the element attribute.
	VALUE	The current value of the element attribute
	METRICTEXTVALUE	The associated metric text value for this cell.
	LASTMODIFIEDDATE	The date the element attribute was last modified.
	RANGEID	The UUID used to identify the range associated with the element attribute.

Level	Field Name	Description
	MEASUREID	The UUID used to identify the measure associated with this cell.
	FORMULA	The formula assigned to the element attribute.
	THRESHOLD	The value at which an associated threshold is crossed.
	THRESHOLDOPERATOR	The operator for the associated threshold.
	THRESHOLDTYPE	The threshold type for the associated threshold.
	THRESHOLDINTERVALID	The interval ID of the associated threshold.
	ISUSEROVERRIDEVALUE	An override flag. A value of 1 indicates that the cell value has been overridden by the user. Otherwise, the value is 0.
	STOREDPROCESSID	The ID of an associated stored process.
	STOREDPROCESSPARMS	The parameters to be sent to the associated stored process, in a string separated by semicolons.
<b>Audit.Scorecard</b>	ID	The UUID that identifies this scorecard.
	PROJECTID	The UUID for the project that contains this scorecard.
	PARENTSCORECARDID	The UUID for the parent scorecard of this scorecard.
	MEMBERID	The UUID for the dimension ID, if the project for this scorecard is linked to a dimensional hierarchy.
	SECURITYOWNERID	The user ID for the owner of this scorecard.
	SECURITYUSETYPE	The security use type for this scorecard (see the description of this field in the <b>Audit.Element</b> level).
	ORDERNUM	An integer value for the scorecard ordering.
	SCORECARDCODE	A 36-character string that you can set to anything you want to use to identify the scorecard for the import system.
	LINKID	The UUID for the link to this scorecard.
<b>Audit.Template</b>	ID	The UUID used to identify the template.
	DEFAULTCULTUREID	The UUID used to identify the default language for this template.

Level	Field Name	Description
	SECURITYOWNERID	The user ID of the template owner.
	SECURITYUSETYPE	The security use type for this template. (See the description of the SECURITYUSETYPE field in the <b>Audit.Element</b> level.)

## View Audit Records

To view audit records, complete the following steps in the SAS Strategy Management Builder:

- 1 On the Template and Project Manager page, click **View Audit Records**.
- 2 On the View Audit Records page, make one or more selections to build a query to the audit records database.
  - a From the **Action type** list, select the type of action that is recorded in the audit record.  
**Note:** All action types do not apply to all object types. For example, you can create a project, but you cannot reject a project.
  - b From the **User ID** list, select the user ID of the user that performed the action in the audit records.
  - c From the **Object type** list, select the object type that you want to search for. Valid types include template, project, scorecard, element, metric value, and form.
  - d In the **Start date** field, select the start date of the date range in which the action occurred.
  - e In the **End date** field, select the end date of the date range in which the action occurred.
- 3 Click **Go**. Any audit records that match your query appear in the table. You can click a column heading to sort the column contents.
- 4 To change your query, change one or more selections and click **Go** again.
- 5 When you are finished viewing records, click **Close** to return to the Template and Project Manager page.

## See Also

- For localization information, see [“Localization Configuration” on page 15](#).
- If you installed SAS Strategy Management as an add-on to an existing installation of the SAS Intelligence Platform, see [“Add-On Configuration” on page 17](#).

## Localization Configuration

### Modify the SAS Autocall Macro SPMEXPSC

If your installation is in a language other than English, you must modify the SAS autocall macro %SPMEXPSC. Complete the following steps:

- 1 Log on to SAS Management Console as the SAS Administrator.
- 2 On the **Plug-ins** tab, navigate to **Environment Management ► Server Manager**.
- 3 Right-click **SAS Content Server** and select **Properties**. The Properties window appears.
- 4 On the **General** tab, copy the name of the SAS Content Server and store it for later use.
- 5 Open the spmexpsc.sas file for editing. This file is located on the data tier, in the following applicable directory:

Windows	!sasroot\scorecard\sasmacro
UNIX or Linux	!sasroot/sasautos

**Note:** Before you edit this file, make a backup copy of it.

- 6 Locate the following line:
 

```
ss = "omsobj:TCPIPConnection?TCPIPConnection[Source/ServerComponent
  [@Name='SAS Content Server' and
  @ClassIdentifier='DAC0D7F0-10DA-11D6-8816-AA0004006D06']]";
```
- 7 In that line, substitute the name of your site's SAS Content Server for **SAS Content Server**.
- 8 Make the same change to the following line:
 

```
ss = "omsobj:Directory?Directory[DeployedComponents/ServerComponent
  [@Name='SAS Content Server' and @ClassIdentifier=
  'DAC0D7F0-10DA-11D6-8816-AA0004006D06']]";
```
- 9 Save the file.

### Modify the Encoding Value

If you export SAS Strategy Management data to SAS Information Maps and your installation is in a language other than English, you might need to customize the encoding value that is used by the export process. Typically, if the exported information map is not displayed correctly or is not displayed at all, you must modify the encoding value.

**Note:** If the installation uses a double-byte character code language, you must modify the encoding value.

To modify the encoding value:

- 1 Locate the stored process macro called SPMEXP2.sas. Typically, this macro is located in the following applicable directory:

For Windows	!sasroot\scorecard\sasstp\spmexp2.sas
For UNIX and Linux	!sasroot/sasstp/scorecard/spmexp2.sas

- 2 Open the SPMEXP2 macro in a text editor and locate the first call to the STMBMF or SPMBMF macro.

**Note:** The STMBMF and SPMBMF macro names can be used interchangeably.

- 3 The last parameter in the call to STMBMF is:

```
encoding=UTF-8
```

Change **UTF-8** to the encoding value that your installation requires.

**TIP** If you use the **auto** keyword for the encoding value, the STMBMF macro uses the encoding value that is set for the SAS option. However, this encoding value might not resolve the problem. A best practice is to specify the encoding value that your installation requires.

## Set Monday as the First Day of the Week

You can configure your installation of SAS Strategy Management to use Monday as the first day of the week instead of Sunday. Complete the following steps:

- 1 Log on to SAS Management Console as the SAS Administrator and connect to the metadata server.
- 2 On the **Plug-ins** tab, navigate to **Application Management ► Configuration Manager**.
- 3 Right-click **SAS Application Infrastructure** and select **Properties**. The Properties window appears.
- 4 Click the **Advanced** tab.
- 5 At the bottom of the window, click **Add**. A new window appears.
- 6 In the **Property name** field, enter **Calendar.Startday**.
- 7 In the **Property value** field, enter **2**.

**Note:** Any value other than 2, including no value, results in Sunday being used as the first day of the week.

- 8 Click **OK** and then click **OK** to close the Properties window.
- 9 Restart all of the managed servers.

## Add-On Configuration

### Overview

You must perform an *add-on configuration* when you install the SAS Intelligence Platform and SAS Strategy Management and later install SAS Financial Management as an add-on. When you install the add-on, you must perform some manual configuration steps, as described in this section.

### Import Data Source Definition Files for SAS BI Dashboard

Data source definition files (.DSX files) and contributor files (.CDX files) must be stored in the WebDAV repository. If you install SAS BI Dashboard and at a later time install an add-on, that solution might have .DSX and .CDX files that are not stored in WebDAV. You might also create additional .DSX and .CDX files at a site.

If necessary, follow these steps to import the files. The files are typically located in subdirectories of *SAS-config-dir\Lev1\AppData\SASBIDashboard4.4* on the middle-tier server where SAS BI Dashboard is installed.

- 1 On the **Folders** tab in SAS Management Console, navigate to **SAS Folders** ► **System** ► **Applications** ► **SAS BI Dashboard** ► **SAS BI Dashboard 4.4** ► **DataSourceDefinitions**.

- 2 Right-click and select **Add Content From External File(s) or Directories**.

- 3 Select and import the .DSX file.

The .DSX files are typically located in the *SAS-config-dir\Lev1\AppData\SASBIDashboard4.4\DataSourceDefinitions* directory on the middle-tier server where SAS BI Dashboard is installed.

- 4 In SAS Management Console, navigate to **SAS Folders** ► **System** ► **Applications** ► **SAS BI Dashboard** ► **SAS BI Dashboard 4.4** ► **ContributorDefinitions**.

- 5 Right-click and select **Add Content From External File(s) or Directories**.

- 6 Select and import the .CDX file.

The .CDX files are typically located in the *SAS-config-dir\Lev1\AppData\SASBIDashboard4.4\ContributorDefinitions* directory on the middle-tier server where SAS BI Dashboard is installed.

For more information about working with Data Source XML (DSX) files, see *SAS Intelligence Platform: Web Application Administration Guide*. (See [“Additional Documentation” on page 4.](#))

## Adding the SAS Add-In for Microsoft Office to Strategy Management

By using the SAS Add-In for Microsoft Office plug-in with SAS Strategy Management, users can view SAS Strategy Management reports in the following Microsoft applications:

- Excel
- Outlook
- PowerPoint
- Word

To determine whether the SAS Add-in for Microsoft Office is installed, open any of these Microsoft Office applications. If the tabs for the ribbon bar across at the top of the window include a SAS tab, the plug-in is installed. For information about installation, see the SAS Add-in for Microsoft Office documentation. (See [“Additional Documentation” on page 4.](#))

---

## Accessibility Configuration

The following features in SAS Strategy Management 5.5 use a default theme that cannot be customized:

- Time Period Sets wizard
- Import wizard
- Enhanced Strategy Management portlet

---

## Troubleshooting Problems

### The SAS Autocall Macro SPMEXPSC Fails

If the SAS autocall macro SPMEXPSC fails, SAS Information Maps might have problems or might also fail. To correct the problem, see [“Modify the SAS Autocall Macro SPMEXPSC” on page 15.](#)



## 3

# Securing SAS Strategy Management

<b>Overview</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Securing Directories and Files</b>	<b>19</b>
Overview	19
Configure Windows Security Settings	20
Configure UNIX Security Settings	20
<b>Securing Access to the Database</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>Securing Access to SAS Strategy Management</b>	<b>21</b>
Overview of Securing Objects and Product Features	21
Users, Groups, and Roles	22
Accessing Permissions for Strategy Management Content	25
Accessing Product Features	25
Examples of Combining Access Permissions and Capabilities	30
Access to the Portal and SAS Strategy Management Portlets	31
The Data-Entry Form Feature in SAS Strategy Management	33

## Overview

You can secure SAS Strategy Management in the following ways:

- configure security settings for folders and files
- configure access to the database
- specify access to SAS Strategy Management objects
- specify access to SAS Strategy Management features and tasks
- specify access to portals and portlets

By using a combination of these security options, you can tailor the security of SAS Strategy Management to meet the requirements of your environment.

## Securing Directories and Files

### Overview

This section contains information about setting operating system protection for files and directories, for both Windows and UNIX systems. For an overview and detailed

information about security in the SAS Intelligence Platform, see the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Security Administration Guide*. (See [“Additional Documentation” on page 4.](#))

## Configure Windows Security Settings

To configure security for configuration directories:

- 1 Apply the operating system protections that are recommended for configuration directories on the SAS Intelligence Platform. For instructions, see “What to Do Next: Administration Tasks” in the *SAS Intelligence Platform: System Administration Guide*. (See [“Additional Documentation” on page 4.](#))
- 2 Apply the additional protections that are recommended in the following table. All of these directories are located in *SAS-configuration-directory\Lev1* on the data tier.

**Table 3.1** Windows: Protections That Apply to SAS Strategy Management Directories

Directories	Permissions
Under SASApp\SASEnvironment \StrategyManagement:  SASCode\Jobs SASFormats SASMacro	Grant Modify permission to the SAS Server Users group.
SASApp\Data and its subdirectories	Grant Full Control to SAS General Server User (sassrv) .  Grant Read/Write/Modify permission to users who run SAS Data Integration Studio jobs in order to update data in the data warehouse. These users should include the Solutions Host User (sassln).

## Configure UNIX Security Settings

To configure security for configuration directories:

- 1 Apply the operating system protections that are recommended for configuration directories on the SAS Intelligence Platform. For instructions, see “What to Do Next: Administration Tasks” in the *SAS Intelligence Platform: System Administration Guide*. (See [“Additional Documentation” on page 4.](#))
- 2 Apply the additional protections that are recommended in the following table. All of these directories are located in *SAS-configuration-directory/Lev1* on the data tier.

**Table 3.2** UNIX: Protections That Apply to SAS Strategy Management Directories

Directories	Permissions
Under SASApp/SASEnvironment/ [FinancialManagement, StrategyManagement] :  SASCode/Jobs  SASFormats  SASMacro	Permit full access for the sas user ID and the sas user group
SASApp/Data and its subdirectories	Permit full access for the sas user ID and the sas user group.

## Securing Access to the Database

As of version 5.5, SAS Strategy Management uses SAS Web Infrastructure Platform Data Server as its database. For information about securing access to this database, see *SAS Intelligence Platform: Middle-Tier Administration Guide*.

## Securing Access to SAS Strategy Management

### Overview of Securing Objects and Product Features

SAS Strategy Management provides two ways to secure access:

- limiting access to content (objects) in SAS Strategy Management. This is done by using access permissions.
- limiting access to product features in SAS Strategy Management. This is done by using capabilities.

When you combine these two methods of security, you can tailor the way that a user can access SAS Strategy Management.

Access permissions are assigned directly to a user or to a group. If you have more than one user that requires the same access permissions, it is easier to manage the access permissions if you assign the permissions to a group. Then you can make the affected users members of that group. For more information, see [“Accessing Permissions for Strategy Management Content” on page 25](#).

*Capabilities* provide you with a way to manage different levels of access to SAS Strategy Management product features. Capabilities are assigned to a role. Then you assign a user to a role.

It is important to understand the difference between groups and roles, as well as the privileges that each conveys. In SAS Strategy Management, group membership

determines the content that a user has access to. Role membership determines the actions a user can perform with this content. Role assignments can control the menus and links that are displayed in the application, and roles can determine a user's ability to perform a task such as deleting a file.

## Users, Groups, and Roles

### Overview

A metadata identity is created in either of the following ways:

- when you define an individual user or group in the User Manager plug-in to the SAS Management Console
- when you import user and group definitions from an enterprise source by using SAS bulk-load macros

The authorization facility uses identity metadata to define who is granted or denied permission to access a resource. This section describes the default metadata identities (representing users, groups, and roles) that are required by SAS Strategy Management, as well as the identities that need to be created on site.

Additional information:

- For detailed information about authentication and authorization, see the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Security Administration Guide*. (See [“Additional Documentation” on page 4.](#))
- The SAS Intelligence Platform configures a default set of users, groups, and roles during the deployment process. For information about those identities, see “Understanding the State of Your System” in the *SAS Intelligence Platform: System Administration Guide*.

### Users

SAS Strategy Management users are typically the business users in a particular domain such as finance or sales. A site's administrator must load all of the appropriate information for each user who requires access to SAS Strategy Management.

Register users by using the SAS Management Console. For information about registering users, see the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Security Administration Guide*.

**TIP** When you define a user, be sure to include the user's e-mail address. E-mail notifications are often sent to users. For the successful processing of some functions, you must define an e-mail address for every user.

**Note:** In Windows environments, in order for users to access a standard workspace server using credential-based host authentication, the users require the local **Log on as a batch job** right on that system. For more information, see “Windows Privileges” in the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Security Administration Guide*.

### Groups

If you have more than one user that requires the same access permissions, it is easier to manage the access permissions if you assign the permissions to a group. You can assign users to groups by using SAS Management Console. SAS Strategy Management provides the following groups:

**Table 3.3** SAS Strategy Management: Groups

Group Name	Description
SAS Strategy Management SQL Users	This group has a login to the SPM database.
SAS Strategy Management Users	All SAS Strategy Management users should belong to this group. A user must be a member of this group in order to be an owner of a SAS Strategy Management object.
Strategy Management: Administrators Group	A group associated with a SAS Strategy Management role. <sup>1</sup>
Strategy Management: Analyst Group	A group associated with a SAS Strategy Management role. <sup>1</sup>
Strategy Management: Data-Entry Group	A group associated with a SAS Strategy Management role. <sup>1</sup>
Strategy Management: Data-Entry Approver Group	A group associated with a SAS Strategy Management role. <sup>1</sup>
Strategy Management: Data-Entry Portlet Administration Group	A group associated with a SAS Strategy Management role. <sup>1</sup>
Strategy Management: Information Consumer Group	A group associated with a SAS Strategy Management role. <sup>1</sup>
Strategy Management: Modeler Group	A group associated with a SAS Strategy Management role. <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The groups associated with SAS Strategy Management roles are not used to manage roles and capabilities. Instead, they are used to manage access to SAS Strategy Management portlets. For more information about SAS Strategy Management role groups, see [“Access to the Portal and SAS Strategy Management Portlets” on page 31](#).

## Roles

*Roles* enable the actions that a user can perform and the menu items that are available to a user. The level of enablement for a role is controlled by the capabilities assigned to that role. SAS Strategy Management provides roles with predefined capabilities by way of default metadata permissions. However, you can adjust the capabilities assigned to a role to meet your needs.

**Note:** Role assignments do not provide data security. To restrict the data that a user can access, use the access permission that you can apply to users and groups.

**Note:** Unlike groups, roles are not hierarchical. They do not inherit properties from other roles.

This table lists the roles that are provided by SAS Strategy Management. For more information about roles and capabilities, see [“Accessing Product Features” on page 25](#).

**Table 3.4** SAS Strategy Management: Roles

Role Name	Description
Information consumer	Users with this role and its default capabilities can view content in the SAS Information Delivery Portal and add comments. However, they cannot create, update, or delete content. <sup>1</sup>
Data entry	Users with this role can access and enter data in Performance Data Entry portlets only. <sup>1</sup> <b>Note:</b> As of SAS Strategy Management 5.4, the Performance Data Entry portlet must be a shared portlet. Users cannot add the portlet unless it has been shared by the content administrator.
Data-entry approver	Users with this role can access and view the Performance Data Entry portlet. They use the portlet to approve data in submitted data-entry forms. <sup>1</sup> <b>Note:</b> As of SAS Strategy Management 5.4, the Performance Data Entry portlet must be a shared portlet. Users cannot add the portlet unless it has been shared by the content administrator.
Analyst	In SAS Strategy Management, these users can view tables, aggregate tables, diagrams, associations, and ranges. They can edit column selections and set personal thresholds and formats, as well as access and customize historical trend charts. In addition, these users can manage and use data-entry forms. They can also access the Strategy Management portlet and the Performance Data Entry portlet. <sup>1</sup> Unlike modelers, analysts cannot create or modify scorecard projects.
Modeler	Users with this role can create scorecard projects and can fully manage the content of templates, projects, and scorecards that they are authorized to view, edit, and delete. They have administrative privileges only for projects and scorecards that they create. Users with this role can also access the Strategy Management portlet and the Performance Data Entry portlet. <sup>1</sup>
Administrator	Users with this role can update and assign permissions to all SAS Strategy Management objects (templates, projects, scorecards, elements) regardless of their current permission settings. Also, some administration functionality require this role. These functions include project export, project import, and security administration. <b>Note:</b> Do not confuse this role with the SAS Administrators group or SAS Administrator user that is defined by SAS Intelligence Platform.

<sup>1</sup> For information about setting portlet access, see [“Access to the Portal and SAS Strategy Management Portlets” on page 31](#).

## Accessing Permissions for Strategy Management Content

Access permissions control how a particular user or group can access SAS Strategy Management content. The following SAS Strategy Management content, or objects, include access permissions:

- user-defined templates
- projects
- scorecards
- elements

More than one type of access permission can be assigned to a user or group. The user who creates an object receives all access permissions for the object. Subsequent users who are added to the access permissions list for an object are given Read access permission by default. A user inherits the access permissions of the group that the user belongs to. A group does not inherit access permissions that have been assigned to a specific user.

**Table 3.5** SAS Strategy Management Permissions

Permission	Description
Read	Enables a user to view or display the object. When users have Read access permission only, they cannot move or rename the object or change any of its information.
Write	Enables a user to edit the object. Users can rename and change the properties and contents of the object. Read access permission is automatically granted with Write access permission.
Delete	Enables a user to delete the object. Read and Write access permission is automatically granted when users have Delete access permission.
Administer	Enables a user to change all access permissions for the object. Read, Write, and Delete access permission is automatically granted when users have Administer access permission.

For more information about how to assign access permissions in Strategy Management, see “Working with Access Permissions” in the *SAS Strategy Management: User’s Guide*. (See [“Additional Documentation” on page 4.](#))

## Accessing Product Features

### Overview

SAS Strategy Management provides settings that control whether a user can access product features. These settings are called *capabilities*. SAS Strategy Management provides a default set of capabilities for each Strategy Management role as described in [Table 3.4 on page 24](#). By using SAS Management Console, you can enable or disable capabilities for these roles.

When you are working with capabilities, remember the following considerations:

- With the exception of administering permissions, the metadata permissions for the modeler provide full access. The only capability that can be added to this role is the ability to administer project permissions. For example, a modeler can create templates, projects, scorecards, and elements. However, the modeler must contact the administrator to set the access permissions for these objects. Capabilities can be removed, restricting the modeler role from performing certain tasks, if this is required.

**TIP** Remember that, in addition to managing capabilities, the administrator also enables access permission to SAS Strategy Management objects.

- If you add the correct capability, the analyst can create new scorecards, elements, enter data, and more. You can also add the applicable capabilities to the lowest level roles: information consumer and data entry.
- You can give all roles access to SAS Strategy Management by adding the following capability: **General ► Access to the Strategy Management Builder**.
- By default, the information consumer role does not have portlet access.
- The data entry and data-entry approver roles have access only to the Performance Data Entry portlet.
- For capabilities to take effect, users must have Write permission to Strategy Management objects.

### Available Capabilities

SAS Strategy Management provides the following capabilities. You can manage capability assignments to roles by using SAS Management Console. For more information, see [“Specify Capabilities” on page 29](#).

**Table 3.6** Capabilities That Affect General Access

General	Category that provides capabilities that enable a user to work with SAS Strategy Management.
Access to the Strategy Management Builder	Enables a user to open a project and use the Strategy Management Builder.

**Table 3.7** Capabilities That Affect Template Access

Template	Category that provides capabilities that enable a user to work with template content.
Manage Content	Enables a user to create, delete, and modify template content. This content includes element types, attributes, metric attributes, and languages.
View Content	Restricts a user to only viewing template content. This content includes element types, attributes, metric attributes, and languages.



**Table 3.8** *Capabilities That Affect Project Access*

Project	Category that provides capabilities that enable a user to work with project content.
Manage Content	Enables a user to create, edit and delete projects, ranges, data-entry forms, column selections, links, suggestion elements. Also enables a user to manage import options, register projects, calculate projects, and set project options.
View Content	Restricts a user to viewing properties that belong to projects, ranges, column selections, and links. Users can set project options.
Manage Personal Column Selections	Enables a user to create, edit, and delete personal columns selections.

**Table 3.9** *Capabilities That Affect Time Access*

Time	Category that provides capabilities that enable a user to define time-period sets (formerly called time dimensions).
Manage Content	Enables a user to create, delete, and modify time-period sets (formerly called time dimensions).

**Table 3.10** *Capabilities That Affect Audit Record Access*

Audit	Category that provides capabilities that enable a user to view audit records.
View Audit Records	Enables a user to view audit records.

**Table 3.11** *Capabilities That Affect Administration Access*

Administration	Category that provides capabilities that enable a user to perform administrative tasks.
Manage Project Security	<p>Enables a user to manage template and project security by editing permission levels. For example, if you want a modeler to access the Register Project page in the Builder, you must assign this capability to the modeler.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This capability does not permit the user to bypass permission checking, but does permit access to the Security Administration page in the Strategy Management Builder. To bypass permission checking, the user must be a member of the Strategy Management: Administrators Group, which assigns the administrator role to the user.</p>
Project and Template Export	Enables an administrator to import and export SAS packages of SAS Strategy Management data. This functionality is integrated into SAS Management Console.

**Note:** For more information, see [“The Data-Entry Form Feature in SAS Strategy Management” on page 33](#).

**Table 3.12** *Capabilities That Affect Web Data-Entry Form Access*

Web Data-Entry Forms	Category that provides capabilities that enable a user to work with data-entry forms.
View Data-Entry-Form Data	Restricts a user to only viewing data-entry forms.
Enter Data-Entry-Form Data	Enables a user to enter values into data-entry forms.
Approve Data-Entry-Form Values	Enables a user to approve data that is entered into a submitted form.
Enter Data-Entry-Form Comments	Enables a user to make comments about a data-entry form.

**Note:** As of SAS Strategy Management 5.4, the modeler role includes all of the BMF capabilities by default.

**Table 3.13** *Capabilities That Affect the Batch Maintenance Facility*

Batch Maintenance Facility	Category that provides capabilities that enable a user to work with the Batch Maintenance Facility.
Create	Enables a user to create content by using the Batch Maintenance Facility.
Modify	Enables a user to modify content by using the Batch Maintenance Facility.
Get	Enables a user to get content from SAS Strategy Management by using the Batch Maintenance Facility.

**Table 3.14** *Capabilities That Affect Scorecard Access*

Scorecards	Category that provides capabilities that enable a user to work with scorecard content.
Manage Content	Enables the user to create, edit, delete, and publish content for table, association, aggregate, and diagram views. The content includes elements, metric attribute values, ranges, and more.
View Content	Restricts a user to only viewing and navigating content in table, association, aggregate, and diagram views. This restriction allows a user to change the view and customize the view.

Manage Personal Thresholds	Enables a user to set personal thresholds.
Add Comments	Enables a user to add comments to content.

**Table 3.15** Capabilities That Affect Portlet Access

Portlet	Category that provides capabilities that enable a user to work with SAS Strategy Management portlets. These portlets include classic style and enhanced portlets.
Edit Portlet	Enables a user to specify the content that appears in a portlet.
View Portlet	Restricts a user to only viewing portlets.
Suggest New Elements	Enables a user to suggest new elements while working in a portlet.
Create SAS Reports from a Portlet View	Enables a user to save a SAS Strategy Management enhanced portlet view as a SAS report. These reports can be viewed by using the SAS Mobile BI app.
Portlet Access Links	Enables a user to access the SAS Strategy Management Builder if the user clicks either the <b>Project</b> or <b>Scorecard</b> links in the portlet. If this capability is not assigned to a user, the links are disabled.

## Specify Capabilities

To specify the capabilities assigned to a role in SAS Management Console:

- 1 Log on to SAS Management Console as the SAS Administrator.
- 2 On the **Plug-ins** tab, click **User Manager**.
- 3 In the right pane, double-click the role with the capabilities that you want to change.
- 4 In the **Properties** window, click the **Capabilities** tab.
- 5 Expand **Strategy Mgmt 5.5**. The categories of capabilities appear.
- 6 Expand the category that contains the capability that you want to add or remove from the role.
- 7 Select a capability to add it to the role. Clear the selection to remove a capability.
- 8 Click **OK** to save your changes.

## Examples of Combining Access Permissions and Capabilities

### Overview

The following examples list the minimum capabilities required to enable the role to perform a task that the metadata permissions do not allow.

### Example: Information Consumer Role

By default, the information consumer role has no access to SAS Strategy Management (that is, Strategy Management Builder and the portlets are not available to the user).

To enable the user to access SAS Strategy Management and view a template:

- **Access permissions:** Add the user to a Strategy Management template and assign the user Read permission for the template.
- **Capabilities:** Assign the following minimum capabilities to the user:
  - **General ► Access to the Strategy Management Builder**
  - **Template ► View Template**
- **Result:** The user logs on to SAS Strategy Management. The template is available for the user with the template option **Properties**.

### Example: Data-Entry Role

As of version 5.4, the SAS Strategy Management data-entry role does not require any permissions to enter data. This role requires only its default capability of Enter Data-Entry-Form Data. By default, the data-entry role has no access to the Strategy Management Builder or portlets, except the shared Performance Data Entry portlet. The user can add this shared portlet to their Portal. For more information, see [“The Data-Entry Form Feature in SAS Strategy Management” on page 33](#).

**Note:** If you want to enable this user to access SAS Strategy Management, you must assign the **General ► Access to the Strategy Management Builder** capability.

### Example: Analyst Role

By default, the Analyst role has portlet access, which means that the user can access SAS Strategy Management through these portlets, given sufficient access level to templates and projects (the minimum is Read access). The user cannot access SAS Strategy Management through the SAS Strategy Management Web address. The **General ► Access to the Strategy Management Builder** capability is required for that access. Metadata permissions for the analyst role do not allow the user to make any updates or create new objects, even with Update permissions.

Because this role has access to SAS Strategy Management by way of the portlets, there are default capabilities for the project, scorecard, element, and portlet objects.

**Note:** With at least Read permission assigned to all SAS Strategy Management objects, the user can view all information, but cannot make any updates.

To enable the user to create new scorecards and new elements:

- **Access permissions:** Assign the following object permissions to the user:

- ☐ Template – Read
- ☐ Project – Write

The default scorecard exists.

- **Capabilities:** In addition to the default capabilities, assign the following minimum capabilities to the user:

- ☐ **General ▶ Access to the Strategy Management Builder**
- ☐ **Scorecards ▶ Manage Content**

- **Result:** The user logs on to SAS Strategy Management and opens the project. The user selects the default scorecard and can create a new scorecard by clicking **Scorecard ▶ New Scorecard**.

### Example: Modeler Role

The scorecard modeler has full access to SAS Strategy Management with the exception of administering permissions. The only capability that can be added to this role is to administer project permissions. Capabilities can be removed, restricting the role from performing certain tasks, if this is required.

### Example: Administrator Role

The SAS Strategy Management administrator has full access to SAS Strategy Management, including administering permissions.

## Access to the Portal and SAS Strategy Management Portlets

If the correct capability is assigned to the roles, all SAS Strategy Management roles can access the Strategy Management Builder in the following ways:

- by using the Web address of the Builder
- by accessing the Builder by way of the SAS Information Portal

To access the Strategy Management template, the minimum capability required is **Template ▶ View Content**. The minimum access permission level is Read.

However, by default, none of the roles can access any of the SAS Strategy Management portlets. To enable access to the portlets, the user must be a member of one of the following Strategy Management groups:

- Strategy Management: Administrator Group
- Strategy Management: Analyst Group
- Strategy Management: Data-Entry Group
- Strategy Management: Data-Entry Approver Group
- Strategy Management: Information Consumer Group
- Strategy Management: Modeler Group

For example, a user that is assigned the data-entry role must be a member of the Data-Entry Group in order to access the Performance Data Entry portlet. This portlet must also be a shared portlet. Membership in this group restricts the user to

accessing only this portlet type. For more information, see [“The Data-Entry Form Feature in SAS Strategy Management” on page 33](#).

**Note:** As of SAS Strategy Management 5.4, the Performance Data Entry portlet must be a shared portlet. Users cannot add the portlet unless it has been shared by the content administrator.

**TIP** If your organization does not use the SAS Strategy Management portlets, then membership in these groups is not necessary.

**Table 3.16** Group Memberships for Roles

Role	Group Memberships
Information consumer	<p>The following groups restrict the information consumer role from accessing any portlets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ SAS Strategy Management Users</li> <li>■ Strategy Management: Information Consumer Group</li> </ul>
Data entry	<p>The following groups restrict the data entry role to accessing only the Performance Data-Entry portlet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ SAS Strategy Management Users</li> <li>■ Strategy Management: Data-Entry Group</li> </ul>
Data-entry approver	<p>The following groups restrict the data-entry approver role to accessing only the Performance Data-Entry portlet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ SAS Strategy Management Users</li> <li>■ Strategy Management: Data-Entry Approver Group</li> </ul>
Analyst	<p>The following groups enable the analyst role to access all SAS Strategy Management portlets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ SAS Strategy Management Users</li> <li>■ Strategy Management: Analyst Group</li> </ul>
Modeler	<p>The following groups enable the modeler role to access all SAS Strategy Management portlets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ SAS Strategy Management Users</li> <li>■ Strategy Management: Modeler Group</li> </ul>
Administrator	<p>The following groups enable the administrator role to access all SAS Strategy Management portlets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Strategy Management: Administrators Group</li> <li>■ Strategy Management MySQL Users</li> <li>■ SAS Strategy Management Users <p><b>Note:</b> Membership in this group is optional.</p> </li> <li>■ Modeler Group <p><b>Note:</b> Membership in this group is optional.</p> </li> </ul>

For information about roles and permissions for SAS BI Dashboard, see *SAS Intelligence Platform: Web Application Administration Guide*.

## The Data-Entry Form Feature in SAS Strategy Management

As of version 5.4, the SAS Strategy Management data-entry form feature has been redesigned.

- SAS Strategy Management Builder no longer provides access for entering data in a form. Data entry is supported only in a shared Performance Data Entry portlet.
- Forms are created by users that are assigned the modeler role.
- Although forms that were created with versions prior to version 5.4 are supported, only forms that you create with version 5.4 or later can include the workflow feature.

The following process is a typical example of the process used by the new data-entry form feature:

- 1 A modeler creates a form based on a column selection that enables data entry.
- 2 The modeler adds a data-entry user to the workflow.
- 3 The modeler adds a data-entry form approver to the workflow.
- 4 The modeler starts the workflow.
- 5 The content administrator creates a shared Performance Data Entry portlet. The portlet must be shared with the Data-Entry group and the Data-Entry Approver group.
- 6 The data-entry user log on to the Portal and adds the shared portlet that contains the form.
- 7 The data-entry user enters the data into the form and then submits the data.
- 8 The data-entry form approver reviews the data and either approves or rejects the data.

For information about creating and managing forms, see the *SAS Strategy Management: User's Guide*.





## 4

## Administering the Middle Tier and Other SAS Servers

<b>Overview of the Middle Tier</b> .....	<b>35</b>
<b>Log Files</b> .....	<b>35</b>
Log File Locations and Configuration Files .....	35
Dynamically Configuring Logging Levels .....	36
Additional Log Files .....	36
<b>Limitations and Requirements for the Middle Tier</b> .....	<b>36</b>
Tomcat Server Installations and Double-Byte Character Set Languages Limitation .....	36
Import Feature Limitations and Requirements .....	37

### Overview of the Middle Tier

For information about the middle tier, see the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Middle-Tier Administration Guide*. Also, see [Appendix 1, “Default Port Usage,”](#) on page 187.

**Note:** You can choose to install SAS Financial Management with SAS Strategy Management. For information about its servers and ports, see *SAS Financial Management: System Administrator's Guide*.

### Log Files

#### Log File Locations and Configuration Files

The following SAS Strategy Management log files are located on the middle tier, where you installed the web application server.

- For local services, SAS Strategy Management uses the logging framework from the SAS Web Infrastructure Platform. You can modify the logging configuration in the Foundation Services Manager of SAS Management Console. For more information, see *SAS Intelligence Platform: Middle-Tier Administration Guide*.

The default log file location is `!SASCONFIG\Web\Logs`.

- The log files `log.txt` and `bmf_log.txt` are written to the `!SASCONFIG\Web\Logs\SASServer11_1\SASStrategyManagement5.5` directory by default. These files are configured in the `!SASCONFIG\Web\Common\LogConfig` directory.

## Dynamically Configuring Logging Levels

For SAS Strategy Management, you can dynamically change logging levels for the web application. The new priorities apply until the managed servers are restarted.

To dynamically configure logging levels:

- 1 Log on to SAS Strategy Management as a user in the SAS Administrators group.
- 2 Redirect your browser to `http://server:port/SASStrategyManagement/admin/Logging`. Default logging contents are displayed on the page.
- 3 Locate the priority that you want to change and select the radio button in the appropriate DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERROR, or FATAL column.  
  
**Note:** SAS Technical Support might provide you with a specific logging context. If so, type the context in the box at the bottom of the page and select a priority.
- 4 Click **Set Options**.

## Additional Log Files

The following books are available at <http://support.sas.com/94administration>:

- For information about log files for other web applications, see the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Middle-Tier Administration Guide*.
- For information about log files that are generated by the SAS servers, see *SAS Intelligence Platform: System Administration Guide*.

---

## Limitations and Requirements for the Middle Tier

### Tomcat Server Installations and Double-Byte Character Set Languages Limitation

The *filenames* for the following content must not include double-byte character set (DBCS) characters:

- image files that are located on the server, such as images uploaded for use in diagrams
- images filenames that are used to save trend analysis charts

## Import Feature Limitations and Requirements

### Overview

The import feature has limitations and requirements for SAS servers that must be met. For more information about the import feature, see *SAS Strategy Management: User's Guide*.

### Excel Spreadsheet Support and the SAS Middle Tier

When the SAS middle tier is installed on a system that is running UNIX, the import feature does not support reading data from Microsoft Excel spreadsheets. Microsoft does not provide support for reading Excel files on UNIX systems.

This limitation does not affect reading data from SAS data sets.

### Microsoft ACE Engine Requirement

The SAS Application Server is now installed with the 64-bit version of SAS. In order for SAS Strategy Management to read Excel files, this server must be installed with the following software:

- the 64-bit version of SAS
- the 64-bit version of either Microsoft Office or the Microsoft Access Database Engine 2010

Installing 32-bit versions of the Microsoft products on this server does not work. You cannot have a 32-bit version of Office installed on the server with the 64-bit version of SAS. The import feature will fail to read the Excel spreadsheet. This limitation affects registered and unregistered Excel spreadsheets. You can download the ACE support from Microsoft at: <http://www.microsoft.com/downloads/en/details.aspx?displaylang=en&FamilyID=c06b8369-60dd-4b64-a44b-84b371ede16d>

**Note:** This limitation occurs if any 32-bit versions of Microsoft products are installed on the SAS middle tier or on the SAS Application Server, including Silverlight.

### SAS Pooled Workspace Server

The SAS Workspace Server (SASApp) must be running in order for the import feature to work. The SAS Pooled Workspace server is used by the underlying code to create the SAS LIBNAME association with SAS data sets and Microsoft Excel spreadsheets.



# 5

## Administering Data

<b>Loading Data</b> .....	<b>39</b>
<b>Registering Data</b> .....	<b>40</b>
Overview .....	40
Register a SAS Data Set .....	40
Register an Excel Spreadsheet .....	41
Registering Tables for Use with the TableN and TableC Functions .....	42

### Loading Data

A SAS Strategy Management administrator supplies data to the SAS Strategy Management software. The ultimate destination of all the data that you supply is PostgreSQL tables to which SAS Strategy Management has access (the SPM database). You can import data in the following ways:

- You can use the Import wizard, a new, easy-to-use interface provided by SAS Strategy Management. By using this wizard, you can define how to import your data.
  - If a scorecard hierarchy already exists, you can import scorecard content into that hierarchy.
  - If a scorecard hierarchy does not exist, you can import the scorecard hierarchy. Then, you can import the scorecard content into that hierarchy.

For more information, see “Importing Data into a Strategy Management Project” in *SAS Strategy Management: User’s Guide*.

- You can use the Batch Maintenance Facility (BMF) to load numeric values and text values into the SPM database, which scorecards can access directly. For more information, see [Chapter 10, “Introduction to the Batch Maintenance Facility,” on page 81](#).
- You can use the TABLEN and TABLEC formulas to point to metric tables. For more information, see [“Registering Tables for Use with the TableN and TableC Functions” on page 42](#).
- You can use the SAS Package feature to import data. For more information, see [Chapter 8, “Exporting and Importing SAS Strategy Management Projects,” on page 61](#).

You must define the time period sets for your Strategy Management installation before you can work with projects. For information, see [Chapter 6, “Specifying a Time Period Set,” on page 45](#).

**Note:** The Time Period Sets wizard replaces the Dimension Editor that was used in previous releases.

## Registering Data

### Overview

Some features in SAS Strategy Management require that you register the data in the SAS Metadata Repository. *Register* refers to the process of loading a file into SAS Metadata Repository by using the SAS Management Console. For more information about SAS Management Console, see the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Data Administration Guide*. (See [“Additional Documentation” on page 4.](#))

The following features require that you register data:

- SAS data sets that you want to import by using the Import wizard
- (Optional) Microsoft Excel spreadsheets that you want to import by using the Import wizard
- Tables that are referred to by the TABLEC and TABLEN functions in the Formula Editor

### Register a SAS Data Set

To register a SAS data set:

- 1 Create a data library. Complete the following steps in SAS Management Console:
  - a In the left pane, expand **Data Library Manager**, right-click **Libraries**, and select **New Library**.
  - b In the New Library wizard, select **Resource Templates** ► **Libraries** ► **SAS Data** and select **SAS BASE Library**. Click **Next**.
  - c In the **Name** field, enter a descriptive name for the library and click **Next**.
  - d Assign the SASApp workspace server to this library and click **Next**.
  - e In the **Libref** field, type a SAS libref value. The value must not exceed 8 characters in length.
  - f In the **Path Specification** group, select the path location of the SAS data set from the **Available items** list and add it to the **Selected items** list.
  - g Click **Next**.
  - h Click **Finish** to save the settings and exit the wizard.
- 2 Register the table with the data library. Complete the following steps in SAS Management Console:

**Note:** You must be an administrator to perform this task.

- a In the left pane, select **Environment Management** ► **Data Library Manager** ► **Libraries** . Right-click the library that you defined and select **Register Tables**. The Register Tables wizard appears and displays the name of the SAS Library that you defined.
- b Click **Next**.
- c In the **Select Tables** list on the Define Tables and Select Folder Location page, select the table to register and click **Next**.
- d Click **Finish** to save the settings and exit the wizard.

The table appears in the right pane as one of the tables that is registered with your data library.

## Register an Excel Spreadsheet

To register an Excel spreadsheet:

- 1 Create a data server. Complete the following steps in SAS Management Console:

**Note:** You must be an administrator to perform this task.

- a In the left pane, right-click **Server Manager** and select **New Server**.
- b In the New Server wizard, expand **Database Servers** and select **Microsoft Excel Server**. Click **Next**.
- c In the **Name** field, enter a descriptive name for the server and click **Next**.
- d The server properties do not require changes. Click **Next**.
- e In the **Data source (physical file path)** field on the Connection Properties page, enter the full UNC pathname to the file location. Make sure you enclose the path in double quotation marks, for example, "`\\server\public\Measuresdata.xlsx`" where *server* is the server in your environment.

**Note:** The wizard does not validate the pathname. You must make sure that the pathname is correct.

The file must be located in a place where the SAS middle tier can find it. The file must meet the following requirements:

- The remote location and the SAS middle tier must be on a system running Windows. You cannot read Excel spreadsheets located on a UNIX system.
- The folder where the file is located must be shared on your network such that the Java Virtual Machine that is running the SAS middle tier can see it.
- The file must be in the same network domain as the SAS middle tier.
- f Click **Finish** to save the settings and exit the wizard.

- 2 Create a data library that references the new server. Complete the following steps in SAS Management Console:

**Note:** You do not have to be an administrator to perform this task.

- a In the left pane, expand **Data Library Manager**, right-click **Libraries**, and select **New Library**.
  - b In the New Library wizard, select **Resource Templates ► Libraries ► Database Data**. Select **Microsoft Excel Library** and click **Next**.
  - c In the **Name** field, enter a descriptive name for the library and click **Next**.
  - d Assign the SASApp workspace server to this library and click **Next**.
  - e In the **Libref** field, type a SAS libref value of 8 characters or fewer and click **Next**.
  - f From the **Database Server** list, select the server that you defined in the New Server wizard.
  - g Click **Finish** to save the settings and exit the wizard.
- 3 Register the table with the data library. Complete the following steps in SAS Management Console:
- a In the left pane, select **Environment Management ► Data Library Manager ► Libraries**. Right-click the library that you defined and select **Register Tables**. The Register Tables wizard appears and displays the name of the Excel spreadsheet that you associated with your data library.
  - b Click **Next** and continue to click **Next** until the wizard opens the spreadsheet.
  - c In the **Select Tables** list on the Define Tables and Select Folder Location page, select the worksheet that you want to register and click **Next**.
  - d Click **Finish** to save the settings and exit the wizard.

The worksheet appears in the right pane as one of the tables that is registered with your data library.

## Registering Tables for Use with the TableN and TableC Functions

If you want to use the TABLEN or TABLEC functions in the Formula Editor, you must first register the table data that you want to use with the functions. After you complete this task, you can refer to your tables in formulas by using the libname.tablename syntax.

To create the two tables in SAS and then register these tables:

- 1 To create the tables in SAS, create a directory on the local SAS middle tier system. Then, submit the SAS code to create the tables.
- 2 To register the two new tables in the SAS Metadata Repository, open SAS Management Console.
- 3 In the left pane, expand **Data Library Manager**, right-click **Libraries**, and select **New Library**.
- 4 In the New Library wizard, select **Resource Templates ► Libraries ► SAS Data**. Select **SAS BASE Library**, and click **Next**.
- 5 In the **Name** field, enter a descriptive name for the library and click **Next**.



- 6 Assign the SASApp workspace server to this library, and click **Next**.
- 7 In the **Libref** field, type a SAS libref value of eight characters or fewer.  
**Note:** The libref value and the name of the library definition in SAS Metadata Repository must match.
- 8 In the **Path Specification** group, select the path location of the SAS data set from the **Available items** list and add it to the **Selected items** list.
- 9 Click **Next**.
- 10 Click **Finish** to save the settings and exit the wizard.
- 11 Right-click on the new library and select **Register Tables**. The Register Tables wizard appears and displays the name of the library that you defined.
- 12 Click **Next**.
- 13 In the **Select Tables** list on the Define Tables and Select Folder Location page, select the table to register and click **Next**.
- 14 Click **Finish** to save the settings and exit the wizard.



# 6

## Specifying a Time Period Set

<i>What Is a Time Period Set?</i> .....	45
<i>Locales and Time Period Sets</i> .....	46
<i>Notations Used to Specify Time Period Sets</i> .....	46
<i>Define a Time Period Set</i> .....	47
<i>Edit a Time Period Set</i> .....	52
<i>Copy a Time Period Set</i> .....	52
<i>Delete a Time Period Set</i> .....	53

### What Is a Time Period Set?

A *time period set* is a group of one or more *time period levels*, such as Year, Quarter, Month, and Day. Each time period level can consist of one or more *time periods*. For example, the time period level Day consists of Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday.

**Table 6.1** Examples of Time Period Levels and Time Periods

A time period set consists of one or more time period levels:	Time period levels consist of one or more time periods:	
Year	2012	
	2013	
	2014	
Quarter	First quarter	Third quarter
	Second quarter	Fourth quarter
Month	January	July
	February	August
	March	September
	April	October
	May	November
	June	December

When you define a set of time period levels, you specify time periods that are customized to your business needs, such as a fiscal year of January to December or June to May.

---

## Locales and Time Period Sets


In a time period set, you can define how each time period level is labeled. When you define labels in your time period set, you can provide the labels in more than one language. For example, your template uses a default language of English, but you also want the names and descriptions in the time period set to be in Spanish and Canadian French. Each language represents a *locale*.

---

## Notations Used to Specify Time Period Sets

When you define a time period set, you must also define the time period levels that are included in the set. For each level, you can specify the name and description that appears in the template and projects that use the time period set. When you specify the name and description, use the following notations.

Notation	Description	Example
{Y}	The full numeric value of the year	2011
{y}	The last two digits of the value of the year	11
{N}	Single-digit period number	1, 2, 3
{NN}	Double-digit period number	01, 02, 03
{NNN}	Triple-digit period number	001, 002, 003
{b}	The localized abbreviation for a month	Jan, Feb
{B}	The localized name for a month	January, February

**TIP** If you cannot remember the notations while you are using the Time Period Set wizard, click  in the **Name** and **Description** column headings to view the available notations.

**TIP** If a time period set includes multiple years, a best practice is to include the year notation with other notations. Doing so enables the user to easily distinguish period types that have the same name, but that are in different years.

The following table shows examples using the notations and the output displayed by the notations.

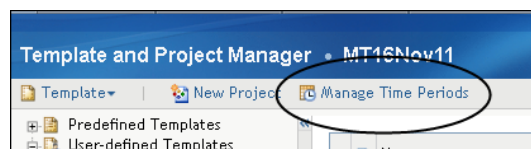
**Table 6.2** Period Type Notation and Examples


Period Type	Examples			
	Notation Used for the Period Type Name	Output from Name Notation	Notation Used for Period Type Description	Output from Description Notation
Year	{Y}	2012	Financial Year {Y}	Financial Year 2012
Half year	{Y}Half{N}	2012H1	{Y} Half {N}	2012 Half 1
Month	{b}{Y}	Jan2012	{B} {Y}	January 2012
Quarter year	{Y}Q{N}	2012Q1	{Y} Quarter {N}	2012 Quarter 1
Week ISO 8601	{Y}WK ISO 8601{NN}	2012WKISO860101	{Y} Week ISO 8601 {NN}	2012 Week ISO 8601 01
Week Sunday	{Y}WK Sunday{NN}	2012WK Sunday01	{Y} Week Sunday {NN}	2012 Week Sunday 01
Week Monday	{Y}WK Monday{NN}	2012WK Monday01	{Y} Week Monday {NN}	2012 Week Monday 01
Day	{Y}Day{NNN}	2012Day001	{N} Day {NNN}	2012 Day 001
Semester <b>Note:</b> This type is an example of a user-defined period type.	{Y}Term{N}	2012Term1	{Y} Term {N}	2012 Term 1

## Define a Time Period Set

To define a time period set, complete the following steps in the Strategy Management Builder:

- 1 On the Template and Project Manager page, select a template and click **Manage Time Periods**.



- 2 In the Time Period Sets window, click .

Time Period Sets		
Help		Log Off
Open		
Select a time period set to open or copy. You can also create a new time period set. To view tutorials about creating and understanding time period sets, click <b>Help &gt; Video</b> .		
Name	Time period code	Description
LE_Months	MO	Months for 2011
WK_Iso	ISO	Description added.
Strategy Management Time Standard (Predefined)	STM_TIME_STD	Strategy Management standard time definition (default)
newone	newone	Not defined in current or default language
Semester	Semester	Not defined in current or default language
MT Standard Hierarchy	MT_StandardHier	Not defined in current or default language
English_German months	Month	Not defined in current or default language

- 3 In the **Identification** section of the New Time Period Set wizard, specify the basic information that is required for the time period set.

New Time Period Set											
Help	Log Off										
Identification											
Enter a name and time period code for the new time period set. You must also specify a range of dates and one or more locales to use. To view tutorials about creating and understanding time period sets, click <b>Help &gt; Video</b> .											
Name:	<input type="text" value="Division Sales Periods"/>										
Time period code:	<input type="text" value="DivSalesTPS"/>										
Description:	<div></div>										
Date range:	Start date: <input type="text" value="07/01/2011"/> End date: <input type="text" value="06/30/2012"/>										
Locale:	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Locale</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>English</td><td>English (United States)</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Locale	Description	English	English (United States)						
Locale	Description										
English	English (United States)										
Time Period Levels											
Time Periods											
<div>Cancel</div> <div>Save</div>											

- a In the **Name** field, enter a name that is unique within the template.
- b In the **Time period code** field, enter a unique code of alphanumeric characters that identifies the time period set.

**TIP** This code connects time periods to elements. The code is also used when projects are moved from one system to another, such as importing

and exporting projects. To make debugging easier, specify a meaningful name for the time period code.

- c (Optional) In the **Description** field, enter information that distinguishes this time period set from others.
- d For the **Date range**, specify the start and end dates that define a range of time for the time period set as a whole. For example, you can specify to track information for a three-year range of time.
- e Next to the **Locale** table, click **+** to add another locale. In the **Locale** column, a list of locales appears. Select the locale that you want to add.

**Note:** For more information, see “[Locales and Time Period Sets](#)” on page 46.

**Note:** If you add or delete a locale after you have defined settings in the following sections of the wizard, you lose any unsaved settings in the **Time Period Levels** section and **Time Periods** section in the wizard. To avoid this loss, click **Save** before you add or delete a locale. You might need to scroll to the bottom of the browser window to view the **Save** button.

- 4 Expand the **Time Period Levels** section. In this section, you select and customize the time period levels that you want to include in your time period set.

**New Time Period Set** sas

Help Log Off

---

**Identification**

**Time Period Levels**

Select the time period levels that you want to include in the time period set. You can customize each selected level. Cells that can be edited have a shaded upper right corner. Click the cell that you want to edit.

To view tutorials about creating and understanding time period sets, click **Help > Video**.

Locale: (all) ?

	Name(en_US) ?	Type(en_US)	Description(en_US) ?	Name(de_DE) ?	Type(de_DE)	Description(de_DE) ?
<input type="checkbox"/>	Multi-years	Multiple years	Multiple years	Mehrere Jahre	Mehrere Jahre	Mehrere Jahre
<input type="checkbox"/>	{Y}	Year	Financial year {Y}	{Y}	Jahr	Geschäftsjahr {Y}
<input type="checkbox"/>	{Y}H{N}	Half year	{Y} Half {N}	{Y}H{N}	Halbjahr	{Y} Halb {N}
<input type="checkbox"/>	{b}{Y}	Month	{B}{Y}	{b}{Y}	Monat	{B} {Y}
<input type="checkbox"/>	{Y}Q{N}	Quarter year	{Y} Quarter {N}	{Y}Q{N}	Quartal	{Y} Quartal {N}
<input type="checkbox"/>	{Y}WK ISO 8601{NN}	Week ISO 8601	{Y} Week ISO 8601 {NN}	{Y}Wo ISO 8601{NN}	Woche ISO 8601	{Y} Woche ISO 8601 {NN}
<input type="checkbox"/>	{Y}WK Sunday{NN}	Week Sunday	{Y} Week Sunday {NN}	{Y}Wo Sonntag{NN}	Woche Sonntag	{Y} Woche Sonntag {NN}
<input type="checkbox"/>	{Y}WK Monday{NN}	Week Monday	{Y} Week Monday {NN}	{Y}Wo Montag{NN}	Woche Montag	{Y} Woche Montag {NN}
<input type="checkbox"/>	{Y}Day{NNN}	Day	{Y} Day {NNN}	{Y}Tag{NNN}	Tag	{Y} Tag {NNN}
<input type="checkbox"/>	{Y}UserDefined1{N}	User Defined 1	{Y} User Defined 1 {N}	{Y}Benutzerdefiniert1{N}	Benutzerdefiniert 1	{Y} Benutzerdefiniert 1 {N}
<input type="checkbox"/>	{Y}UserDefined2{N}	User Defined 2	{Y} User Defined 2 {N}	{Y}Benutzerdefiniert2{N}	Benutzerdefiniert 2	{Y} Benutzerdefiniert 2 {N}
<input type="checkbox"/>	{Y}UserDefined3{N}	User Defined 3	{Y} User Defined 3 {N}	{Y}Benutzerdefiniert3{N}	Benutzerdefiniert 3	{Y} Benutzerdefiniert 3 {N}
<input type="checkbox"/>	{Y}UserDefined4{N}	User Defined 4	{Y} User Defined 4 {N}	{Y}Benutzerdefiniert4{N}	Benutzerdefiniert 4	{Y} Benutzerdefiniert 4 {N}


**Time Periods**

Cancel Save

- a If the time period set includes more than one locale, use the **Locale** list to filter the locale-specific columns in the table.

**TIP** For each locale that you specified, the table includes a Name, Type, and Description column. Multiple locales can make the table very wide. When you select a locale, the table displays only that locale, which makes it easier to customize the locale settings.

- b** Select the time period levels that you want to include in your time period set by selecting the check box in the far left column.
- c** For each level that you select, click its cell in the Name and Description columns to customize the time period level.

**TIP** If you cannot remember the notations while you are editing your time period set, click  in the column headings to view the available notations.

**Note:** For more information, see “[Notations Used to Specify Time Period Sets](#)” on page 46.

- d** If you want to change the default setting for a selected level, specify the start month and start day for that level.

**TIP** You might have to scroll the table to the right to see the Start Month and Start Day columns.

**Note:** For this date, the wizard uses the year that you specified in the **Start Date** field in the **Identification** section.

- e** If you filtered the time period set by using the **Locale** list, make sure that you change the selection. Then, edit the name and description settings for the other locales in the list.
- 5** Expand the **Time Periods** section. In this section, you can further refine your customization of the selected time period levels.

**Note:** If you defined a period type that extends beyond the date range that you set in the **Identification** section, that time period is not included. For example, suppose you set a start date of March 1 in the **Identification** section and you define a half-year period type in the **Time Period Levels** section. In the **Time Periods** section, the first available time period of this type starts on July 1. The date range does not include the entire first half of the year and therefore is not a valid half-year time period.



**New Time Period Set** sas Log Off

Help

**Identification**

**Time Period Levels**

**Time Periods**

Use this section to refine time period settings. Details about the time period levels that you selected and customized in the Time Period Levels section appear in this list. You can adjust the start or end date for the time period levels in this list.  
To view tutorials about creating and understanding time period sets, click [Help > Video](#).

Period type: (all) Locale: (all) ?

Name	Type	Description	Locale	Start Date	End Date
2011H2	Half year	2011 Half 2	en_US	07/01/2011	12/31/2011
2012H1	Half year	2012 Half 1	en_US	01/01/2012	06/30/2012
2011H2	Halbjahr	2011 Halb 2	de_DE	07/01/2011	12/31/2011
2012H1	Halbjahr	2012 Halb 1	de_DE	01/01/2012	06/30/2012
Jul2011	Month	July 2011	en_US	07/01/2011	07/31/2011
Aug2011	Month	August 2011	en_US	08/01/2011	08/31/2011
Sep2011	Month	September 2011	en_US	09/01/2011	09/30/2011
Oct2011	Month	October 2011	en_US	10/01/2011	10/31/2011
Nov2011	Month	November 2011	en_US	11/01/2011	11/30/2011
Dec2011	Month	December 2011	en_US	12/01/2011	12/31/2011
Jan2012	Month	January 2012	en_US	01/01/2012	01/31/2012
Feb2012	Month	February 2012	en_US	02/01/2012	02/29/2012
Mar2012	Month	March 2012	en_US	03/01/2012	03/31/2012


Cancel Save

- a** Use the **Period type** list to filter the rows in the table by period type.

**TIP** For each period type that you have specified, the table includes additional rows. Multiple period types can make the table very long. When you select a period type, the table displays only that period, which makes it easier to customize the start and end dates.

- b** If the time period set includes more than one locale, use the **Locale** list to filter the locale-specific rows in the table.

**TIP** For each locale that you have specified, the table includes additional rows. Multiple locales can make the table very long. When you select a locale, the table displays only that locale, which makes it easier to customize the start and end dates.

- c** For each period type, customize the name and the description if required. Click the cell that you want to change and enter the new name or description.
- d** For each period type, customize the start and end dates if required. In the Start Date and End Date columns, click  to select the new date.
- e** If you filtered the time period set by using the **Period type** list, make sure that you change the selection. Then, edit the start and end date settings for the other period types in the list.

- f If you filtered the time period set by using the **Locale** list, make sure that you change the selection. Then, edit the start and end date settings for the other locales in the list.

- 6 Click **Save** to save the time period set definition.

**Note:** You might need to scroll to the bottom of the browser window to view the **Save** and **Cancel** buttons.

---

## Edit a Time Period Set

To edit a time period set definition, complete the following steps in the Strategy Management Builder:


- 1 On the Template and Project Manager page, select a template and click **Manage Time Periods**.
- 2 Double-click the time period set that you want to edit. The Time Period Set wizard appears.
- 3 Change the applicable settings in the time period set definition as described in [“Define a Time Period Set” on page 47](#).

**Note:** If you add or delete a locale after you have defined settings in the following sections of the wizard, you lose any unsaved settings in the **Time Period Levels** section and **Time Periods** section in the wizard. To avoid this loss, click **Save** before you add or delete a locale. You might need to scroll to the bottom of the browser window to view the **Save** button.

---

## Copy a Time Period Set

To copy a time period set, complete the following steps in the Strategy Management Builder:


- 1 On the Template and Project Manager page, select a template and click **Manage Time Periods**.
- 2 Select the time period set definition that you want to copy and click . The copied definition appears in the list. The words “Copy of” precede the definition name.
- 3 To edit the copied definition, double-click its name. The Time Period Set wizard appears.
- 4 Change the applicable settings in the time period set definition as described in [“Define a Time Period Set” on page 47](#).

**Note:** If you add or delete a locale after you have defined settings in the following sections of the wizard, you lose any unsaved settings in the **Time Period Levels** section and **Time Periods** section in the wizard. To avoid this loss, click **Save** before you add or delete a locale. You might need to scroll to the bottom of the browser window to view the **Save** button.

---

## Delete a Time Period Set

To delete a time period set, complete the following steps in the Strategy Management Builder:

- 1 On the Template and Project Manager page, select a template and click **Manage Time Periods**.
- 2 Select the time period set definition that you want to delete and click .
- 3 A confirmation message appears. Click **Yes** to delete the definition.



## 7

# Customizing SAS Strategy Management

<b>Customizing Portals</b> .....	<b>55</b>
Overview .....	55
Providing a Portlet Link That Opens the Strategy Management Builder .....	55
Adding SAS Strategy Management Portlets .....	56
Adding an Alerts Portlet .....	56
<b>Specifying Automatic Responses to Thresholds</b> .....	<b>57</b>
Overview .....	57
Automatic Variables .....	57
Example .....	58
<b>Customizing Workflow for Data-Entry Forms</b> .....	<b>58</b>
Overview .....	58
Customize a Template .....	59

## Customizing Portals

### Overview

This chapter includes information about customizing the SAS Information Delivery Portal for SAS Strategy Management. For detailed information about portal administration, see the following references:

- the online Help for the SAS Information Delivery Portal
- the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Web Application Administration Guide*. (See [“Additional Documentation” on page 4.](#))

These references explain how to administer portal content, how to create page templates, and how to administer portal authorization.

**Note:** Membership in the Portal Admins group is no longer recommended.

### Providing a Portlet Link That Opens the Strategy Management Builder

If you want to provide a link that opens the Strategy Management Builder, you must create that link in a Collection portlet. For more information, see “Starting SAS

Strategy Management Builder from a Portlet” in the *SAS Strategy Management: User’s Guide*.

## Adding SAS Strategy Management Portlets

SAS Strategy Management provides the following types of portlets for displaying scorecards. For detailed information about adding and customizing Strategy Management portlets, see “Part 4. Creating Portlet Views for Business Users” in the *SAS Strategy Management: User’s Guide*.

**Table 7.1** Portlets Available with SAS Strategy Management

Portlet Type	Description
Strategy Management	Displays multiple strategy views in a single portlet. Scorecard data can be displayed using any of its tiles, including Association View and Scorecard Hierarchy.
Performance Aggregate Table	Displays data for the selected scorecard and all of its children.
Performance Association	Displays the hierarchical relationship between scorecard elements of a single scorecard or project.
Performance Data Entry	Displays a Web data-entry form.
Performance Dashboard	Displays scorecard elements in graphical format. Each element is represented by a dashboard that displays, in graphical format, the data ranges that have been defined. In addition to ranges, you can display comments, history data, and element properties from a dashboard.
Performance Diagram	Displays data in the form of diagrams, to illustrate the relationships between elements. The data can be based on project element types or scorecard element types.
Performance Table	Displays data for the selected scorecard in tabular form.

## Adding an Alerts Portlet

An *alert* is a notification of an event that the user might need to respond to. In SAS Strategy Management, the administrator or scorecard modeler can change settings such that the business user receives alerts when a threshold is exceeded, or when a comment is added to a scorecard.

For more information about alerts and SAS Strategy Management, see the following topics in the *SAS Strategy Management: User’s Guide*:

- “Creating a Portlet” describes adding portlets to a page, including Alerts portlets.
- “Set Alert Preferences” describes setting the preferred way to receive alerts.
- “Set Alerts on Comments” describes setting the alert option for the Comment Manager.

- “Edit a Global or Personal Threshold” includes steps for setting the alert option on thresholds.

## Specifying Automatic Responses to Thresholds

### Overview

In a scorecard project or table, users can define global and personal thresholds. Within the threshold options, users can select a stored process to be invoked when the threshold is met, and define parameters to be passed to the stored process.

### Automatic Variables

Several automatic variables are available to these stored processes to identify the threshold context. The following variables can be accessed as `&variable-name`:

**Table 7.2** Automatic Variables from Global or Personal Thresholds

Automatic Variable	Type	Description
ENTITYKEY	String	The session entity key.
SPM_THRESHOLDOPERATOR	Numeric	<p>The operator that was chosen when building the threshold. Possible operators are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 1: less than</li> <li>■ 2: less than or equal</li> <li>■ 3: greater than</li> <li>■ 4: greater than or equal</li> <li>■ 5: equal</li> <li>■ 6: not equal</li> </ul> <p>The operator 0 calls for no action, and the stored process is not invoked.</p>
SPM_THRESHOLDTYPE	String	<p>The threshold type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ G: Global</li> <li>■ P: Personal</li> </ul>
SPM_THRESHOLDVALUE	String	The value that was chosen when building the threshold.
SPM_THRESHOLDVALUETYPE	String	<p>The threshold value type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ D: Double</li> <li>■ I: Interval</li> </ul>
SPM_CONTAINERID	String	The ID of the container (project or scorecard) that crossed the threshold.

Automatic Variable	Type	Description
SPM_ELEMENTNAME	String	The name of the element that crossed the threshold.
SPM_ELEMENTID	String	The ID of the element that crossed the threshold.
SPM_COLUMNID	String	The ID of the column that crossed the threshold.
SPM_PERIODID	String	The ID of the period that crossed the threshold.
SPM_METRICVALUE	String	The metric value of the cell that is defined by SPM_ELEMENTID, SPM_COLUMNID, and SPM_PERIODID.

## Example

The following code is an example of automatic variables from a stored process log:

```
ENTITYKEY=dd48e492aa9d18a2:-3d2a3b32:129656d95db:-3e93
SPM_THRESHOLDOPERATOR=1
SPM_COLUMNID=41ed6bc5-0a0c-0bd8-283f-da7f5481959e
SPM_CONTAINERID=4274faf7-0a0c-0bd8-689e-b45726536cf2
SPM_ELEMENTID=42780448-0a0c-0bd8-689e-b457a2c401c4
SPM_ELEMENTNAME=m1
SPM_METRICVALUE=20.0
SPM_PERIODID=182
SPM_THRESHOLDTYPE=P
SPM_THRESHOLDVALUE=100.0
SPM_THRESHOLDVALUETYPE=D
```

## Customizing Workflow for Data-Entry Forms

### Overview

As of version 5.4, the SAS Strategy Management data-entry form feature has been redesigned. The feature now provides a workflow option. Only forms that are created by using version 5.4 or later can use the workflow option. Forms created by using version 5.3 or earlier are still supported, but these forms cannot use the workflow option. For more information, see [“The Data-Entry Form Feature in SAS Strategy Management” on page 33](#).

SAS Strategy Management provides two workflow templates. These templates provide the following workflow options:

- data-entry form approvers can approve the form in any order
- data-entry form approvers must approve the form in a specific order

These workflow templates meet the needs of most organizations.



**CAUTION!** In rare situations, your organization might require that you **customize the templates**. You can customize these templates by using SAS Workflow Studio 1.2 or later. However, workflows can fail if you change the default templates incorrectly. You must thoroughly understand SAS Workflow Studio and workflows.

## Customize a Template

The following procedure provides an overview of how to customize a workflow template.

**CAUTION!** Do not customize these templates unless your organization has a **specific requirement to do so**. For example, customization might be required if your organization wants the data-entry system to automate another process or to provide information into additional processes.

Complete these steps for each template:

- 1 Start SAS Workflow Studio and open a template. The templates have the following names:
  - StrategyManagementWorkflowTemplateOrderedApproval
  - StrategyManagementWorkflowTemplateUnorderedApproval
- 2 Select **Server ► Log On** to log on to the SAS Metadata Server.
- 3 Confirm that the template is loaded on the metadata server by selecting **Server ► Manage Processes**. A list of installed templates appears.
- 4 Right-click a template and select **Check Out**. A copy of the template is copied to your local system.
- 5 Close the Manage Process window.
- 6 Click the "x" on each tab to close them.
- 7 Open the local copy of the template by selecting **File ► Open**.
- 8 Make your custom changes to the workflow template. When you are finished, you must save the template to the repository for the template to take effect.
 

Select **Server ► Save to Repository**. A window appears with the name of the active template.
- 9 Select **Activate** and then click **OK**. If a message window appears and asks whether to save the template to the local system, click **No**. A message window appears, stating that the new template definition was saved to the repository.
- 10 Click **OK**.
- 11 Click **Server ► Manage Processes**. The list displays the newly installed template.



## 8

# Exporting and Importing SAS Strategy Management Projects

<i>Overview</i> .....	61
<i>Requirements and Considerations</i> .....	61
<i>Export a SAS Strategy Management Project and Its Data</i> .....	62
<i>Import a SAS Strategy Management Project and Its Data</i> .....	63

## Overview

SAS Strategy Management provides support for creating packages by using the SAS Package feature in the SAS Management Console. You can use this feature to complete the following tasks:

- export and import a SAS package from one SAS Strategy Management installation to another
- copy a project
- migrate a project
- back up a project
- add an existing project and its data to another project

**TIP** This scenario might occur when you initiate a project on a test server and then want to add scorecards and data when the project moves to a production server.

**Note:** This feature replaces the **Export Template** and **Export Project** functionality in earlier versions of SAS Strategy Management.

## Requirements and Considerations

When you are planning your export and import, remember the following considerations:

- SAS Strategy Management must be running in order for the export and the import to succeed.

- A user who is assigned the modeler role must have the **Project and Template Export** capability. This capability is located under **Administration**.
- If you want to install SAS Management Console on your local system, see the installation instructions in *SAS Intelligence Platform: System Administration Guide*.
- You can export and import only one package at a time. However, a package can contain multiple SAS Strategy Management projects. If you include multiple projects, all of the projects use the same package options.
- A package can contain more than SAS Strategy Management projects. For example, if the project includes SAS Information Maps, tables, or other metadata objects, you can include these objects in the package with the project object.

For more information about the SAS Package feature and SAS Management Console, see *SAS Intelligence Platform: System Administration Guide*.

## Export a SAS Strategy Management Project and Its Data

To export a SAS Strategy Management project and its data, complete the following steps in SAS Management Console:

- 1 Click the **Folders** tab in the left pane.
- 2 Expand and navigate the tree to the location where you registered the project.

**TIP** You can look up the registration location in the SAS Strategy Management Builder. Open the project and view its properties.

- 3 In the right pane, right-click the project and select **Export SAS Package**.
- 4 In the Export SAS Package wizard, enter the location where you want to store the package in the **Specify a package** field. Specify the filename of the package also.
- 5 Click **Next**.
- 6 Select the package in the tree.
- 7 In the section below the tree, click the **Options** tab.
- 8 Make the applicable selections for your package.

**Note:** You can choose to include all of the options in the exported package. When you import the package, you can choose not to import one or more options from the package. Be aware that the more you include, the larger the package file will be.

Option	Description
<b>Include Templates</b>	Includes the template that the project is based on. <b>Note:</b> Include this selection only if you plan to import the project to a system that <i>does not already</i> have a copy of this template.

Option	Description
<b>Include Time Definitions</b>	<p>If the project uses a customized time dimension, include this option. However, make sure that you import the time dimension only <i>once</i>. If you import another project that uses the same customized time dimension, do not inadvertently import the same dimension again.</p> <p>If the project uses the standard default time dimension, do not include this option. You want to avoid confusion from multiple copies of the time dimension on the target system.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> All time dimensions should be exported and imported with caution. Importing an inappropriate time dimension can cause severe problems in the affected project.</p>
<b>Include Images</b>	Includes any files that are located in the <code>images</code> directory for the project. Typically, these files include diagram images.
<b>Include Security</b>	<p>Includes all of the permission settings used by the project. If you do not export these settings, the user name that imports the project is set as the project owner and the permissions are set at the template and project level only.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You do not want to import security settings if the target server uses different user names.</p>
<b>Include Comments</b>	<p>Includes any comments that are present in the project.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Depending on the size of the project and the number of comments, this option can slow performance of the export.</p>
<b>Include Alerts</b>	<p>Includes any alerts that are present in the project.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Depending on the size of the project and the number of alerts, this option can slow performance of the export.</p>

**9** Click **Next** and review the summary of your selections.

**10** Click **Next**. The wizard creates the export package.

**11** When the export is complete, click **View Log** to view any errors or warnings that occurred during the export. The log also reports the specific selections, such as user names and objects, that were included in the package. Click **OK** to dismiss the log.

**12** Click **Finish** to close the wizard.

**Note:** If you want to view the contents of the SAS package, you can use any ZIP utility to open the SPK file.

## Import a SAS Strategy Management Project and Its Data

To import a SAS Strategy Management project and its data, complete the following steps in SAS Management Console:

**1** Click the **Folders** tab in the left pane.

- 2 Expand and navigate the tree to the folder where you want to import the package.
- 3 Right-click the folder and select **Import SAS Package**.
- 4 In the Import SAS Package wizard, enter the location and filename of the package in the **Enter a location** field.
- 5 Select **Include access controls** only if the following conditions are met:
  - the user names in the SAS package are also defined on the target server
  - the permissions in the SAS package are also defined on the target server

**Note:** Typically, you do not make this selection.
- 6 Click **Next**.
- 7 Select the project in the tree.
- 8 In the section below the tree, click the **Options** tab.
- 9 Select the options that you want to import from the package. If an option is unavailable, it was not exported to the package.

Option	Description
<b>Delete Old Project Before Import</b>	If the project exists on the target system, this option deletes the project and imports the copy in the SAS package. This option can be time consuming.
<b>Overwrite Project Content</b>	If the project exists on the target system, this option retains the existing project and imports new scorecards and new data from the SAS package.
<b>Include Templates</b>	Includes the template that the project is based on. <b>Note:</b> Include this selection only if you plan to import the project to a system that <i>does not already</i> have a copy of this template.
<b>Include Time Definitions</b>	<p>If the project uses a customized time dimension, include this option. If multiple projects use the same time dimension in an installation, it is a recommended best practice that only a single copy of a time dimension be used. When required, import a time dimension <i>only</i> once and share the time dimension among the affected projects.</p> <p>In some circumstances, sharing a time dimension is not feasible. When a time dimension is imported more than once, a unique dimension code is generated. This unique dimension code enables copies of a time dimension to coexist in an installation and to be used independently by different projects.</p> <p>If the project uses the standard default time dimension, do not include this option. You want to avoid confusion from multiple copies of the time dimension on the target system.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> All time dimensions should be exported and imported with caution. Importing an inappropriate time dimension can cause severe problems in the affected project.</p>
<b>Include Images</b>	Includes any files that are located in the <code>images</code> directory for the project. Typically, these files include diagram images.

Option	Description
<b>Include Security</b>	Includes all of the permission settings used by the project. If you do not export these settings, the user name that imports the project is set as the project owner and the permissions are set at the template and project level only. <b>Note:</b> You do not want to import security settings if the target server uses different user names.
<b>Include Comments</b>	Includes any comments that are present in the project. <b>Note:</b> Depending on the size of the project and the number of comments, this option can slow performance of the export.
<b>Include Alerts</b>	Includes any alerts that are present in the project. <b>Note:</b> Depending on the size of the project and the number of alerts, this option can slow performance of the export.

**10** Click **Next** and review the summary of your selections.

**Note:** The summary might contain the following message: `Overwrite x Strategy Management project object.`, where **x** indicates one or more project objects. This message appears only if the project exists (is registered) in the metadata.

**Note:** If you did not select the **Delete Old Project Before Import** and the **Overwrite Project Content** options, the log might contain warnings about duplicate SQL insert statements.

**11** Click **Next**. The wizard imports the package.

**12** When the import is complete, click **View Log** to view any errors or warning that occurred during the import. Click **OK** to dismiss the log.

**13** Click **Finish** to close the wizard.





## 9

## Managing the Mobile Device Feature

<b><i>Viewing SAS Strategy Management Views on Mobile Devices</i></b> .....	<b>67</b>
Getting Started .....	67
Supported Reports .....	68
How Mobile Content Is Protected .....	68
<b><i>Managing Mobile Devices</i></b> .....	<b>69</b>
About Managing Mobile Devices .....	69
Required Capabilities .....	69
Open the Manage Devices Web Application .....	70
How to Blacklist a Device .....	70
How to Whitelist a Device .....	70
How to Enable the Whitelist .....	71
How to Determine Which List Is in Use .....	71
How to Determine When a Device Was Blacklisted .....	71
About the Mobile Devices Tab .....	72
<b><i>Troubleshooting for SAS Mobile BI</i></b> .....	<b>72</b>
<b><i>Accessing and Using SAS Mobile BI</i></b> .....	<b>73</b>
About the SAS Demo Server .....	73
iPad: How to Connect to a Server .....	73
Android: How to Connect to a Server .....	74
About Searching for Reports .....	74
User Assistance Resources for Visual Analytics Access .....	74
<b><i>Advanced Properties for SAS Mobile BI</i></b> .....	<b>75</b>
How to Set Advanced Properties for SAS Mobile BI .....	75
Configure the Display of Banner-Related Items for SAS Mobile BI .....	75
Modifying the Value Used for Resizing Images in the	
Middle Tier for SAS Mobile BI .....	76
Properties Reference .....	77

---

## Viewing SAS Strategy Management Views on Mobile Devices

### Getting Started

Mobile reporting for SAS Strategy Management enables users to view certain types of reports on supported devices (iPad and Android). Supported views are displayed in the native format of the device.

You do not have to perform any post-installation tasks to enable mobile reporting. Here are the key points:

- In the initial configuration, all registered users can view supported reports on supported devices. See [“Accessing and Using SAS Mobile BI” on page 73](#).
- In the initial configuration, only an unrestricted user (such as sasadm@saspw) can blacklist devices. See [“Managing Mobile Devices” on page 69](#).
- The SAS Mobile BI for iPad app is available in the Apple App Store. The Android app is available from Google Play.

## Supported Reports

The following SAS Strategy Management views are supported as SAS reports:

- table view
- aggregate view
- association view
- diagram view
- trend view
- gauge view

When you view SAS Strategy Management views as a SAS report on a mobile device, remember the following display limitations:

- The scorecard hierarchy tile is not supported in mobile reports.
- The thermometer gauge is displayed in the vertical orientation only.
- The speedometer gauge is displayed as a full circle only.

## How Mobile Content Is Protected

Mobile content is protected in the following ways:

- Users must authenticate in order to establish a connection.
 

**Note:** By default, authentication is made against the metadata server’s authentication provider. If web authentication is configured, accounts are validated against the web application server’s authentication provider. See the *SAS Intelligence Platform: Middle-Tier Administration Guide*.
- SAS metadata security is enforced on all reports.
- You can manage device eligibility by exclusion or inclusion. See [“About Managing Mobile Devices” on page 69](#).
- Downloaded content on the mobile device is encrypted by the device’s operating system.
- You can encrypt connections between mobile devices and SAS servers by using SSL. See *SAS Intelligence Platform: Middle-Tier Administration Guide*.

---

# Managing Mobile Devices

## About Managing Mobile Devices

Here are the key points about managing mobile devices:

- You can manage devices either by exclusion or by inclusion:
  - If you manage by exclusion, all devices can use SAS Mobile BI, except those that are on the blacklist.
  - If you manage by inclusion, only those devices that are on the whitelist can use SAS Mobile BI.
- A site uses only one list (either the blacklist or the whitelist). In the initial configuration, the blacklist is in use, so there are no device-level barriers to participation.
- You can edit both lists. Making changes to a list that you are not using is not essential. However, it can help accommodate a possible future decision to switch from one approach to the other.
- These lists affect devices, not users. To manage what a particular user can see or do in SAS Mobile BI, use permissions and capabilities.

**Note:** A device ID is a unique identifier (usually a hardware device number) that is determined by and communicated by the connecting mobile application.

## Required Capabilities

The modeler role requires the Manage Mobile Devices capability in order to use the Manage Mobile Devices feature in SAS Strategy Management and to manage mobile devices.

To view this capability:

- 1 Log on to SAS Management Console
- 2 Select the **Strategy Management: Modeler** role.
- 3 Click the **Capabilities** tab.
- 4 Navigate to **Visual Analytics <version> ► Advanced ► Manage Mobile Devices**.

**TIP** Consider adding this capability to the **Strategy Management: Administration** role.

**Note:** For information, see [“Securing Access to SAS Strategy Management” on page 21](#).

## Open the Manage Devices Web Application

To manage devices that use SAS Mobile BI, access the Manage Devices web application in one of the following ways:

- In SAS Strategy Management Builder, click **Manage Mobile Applications**.
- Open your equivalent of the following web address: `http://server:port/SASVisualAnalyticsAdministrator`.

The Manage Environment browser opens. From here, you can click the **Mobile Devices** button on the main menu bar. Click this button to open the **Mobile Devices** tab, if it is not already displayed.

**Note:** You must have the Manage Mobile Devices capability in order to see the button and tab.

## How to Blacklist a Device

**Note:** These instructions have an effect only if the blacklist is in use.

To prevent a mobile device from using SAS Mobile BI:

- 1 On the **Mobile Devices** tab, click the **Manage Blacklist** tab.
- 2 At the right edge of the tab, click **+**.
- 3 In the Add Device To Blacklist window, enter the ID of the device that you want to exclude from using SAS Mobile BI. (Or, to add multiple devices, click **Add List**.) Click **OK**.

**Note:** The information that you supply is not validated by the software.

**TIP** For a device that has already connected (or attempted to connect), you can also initiate this task from the **Logon History** tab. Right-click on the device, and select **Add to Blacklist**.

To remove a device from the blacklist, select it on the **Manage Blacklist** tab, right-click, and select **Move to Whitelist**.

## How to Whitelist a Device

**Note:** These instructions have an effect only if the whitelist is in use.

To enable a mobile device to use SAS Mobile BI:

- 1 On the **Mobile Devices** tab, click the **Manage Whitelist** tab.
- 2 At the right edge of the tab, click **+**.
- 3 In the Add Device To Whitelist window, enter the ID of the device that you want to enable to use SAS Mobile BI. (Or, to add multiple devices, click **Add List**.) Click **OK**.

**Note:** The information that you supply is not validated by the software.

**TIP** For a device that has already connected (or attempted to connect), you can also initiate this task from the **Logon History** tab. Right-click on the device, and select **Add to Whitelist**.


To remove a device from the whitelist, select it on the **Manage Whitelist** tab, right-click, and select **Move to Blacklist**.

## How to Enable the Whitelist

In the initial configuration for a new deployment, the blacklist is in use. To use the whitelist instead, set the `viewerservices.enable.whitelist.support` property. See [“Advanced Properties for SAS Mobile BI” on page 75](#).

**CAUTION!** Enabling the whitelist can disrupt existing users. Before you enable the whitelist, make sure that it includes all devices that should be able to use SAS Mobile BI.

To populate the whitelist:

- 1 On the **Logon History** tab, click the **Status** column heading (to sort that column).  
  
**Note:** Logon events from prior releases are preserved. However, all connection attempts from prior releases are marked as successful.
- 2 Select all of the devices that have a green circle  in their **Status** cell. Right-click and select **Add to Whitelist**.

## How to Determine Which List Is in Use

On the **Mobile Devices** tab, a text message is displayed at the top of either the **Manage Blacklist** tab or the **Manage Whitelist** tab. The message states: You can make changes to this list, but it is not currently in use.

You can also verify the current configuration in SAS Management Console. The blacklist is in use unless the `viewerservices.enable.whitelist.support` property is set to `true`. See [“viewerservices.enable.whitelist.support” on page 77](#).

## How to Determine When a Device Was Blacklisted

To determine when a device was blacklisted:

- 1 On the **Manage Blacklist** tab, right-click the device, and select **Copy Device ID**.
- 2 On the **Management History** tab, select **Device ID** from the **Filter** list.
- 3 Click in the text field, and type `Ctrl-V`. (You cannot perform the paste action from the right-click menu.)
- 4 Click **Apply**.

**TIP** You can also copy a device ID from the **Manage Whitelist** tab. You can also paste a device ID into the **Device ID** filter on the **Logon History** tab.

## About the Mobile Devices Tab

Here are some details about the **Mobile Devices** tab:

- To sort a column, click its column heading.
- On the **History** tabs, you can filter by selecting an item from a **Filter** list, specifying a value, and clicking **Apply**. To clear a filter, select **(none)** and click **Apply**.
- The **Logon History** tab displays logon events. By default, only one logon event for each device is displayed. To view previous logon events, select the **Include device history** check box. The following occurrences are logon events:
  - ☐ a connection attempt that comes from a new source (a unique combination of device ID and user ID)
  - ☐ a connection attempt that is accompanied by a device change (such as a new operating system version or application version)
- On the **Logon History** tab, the **Status** column provides information about a logon event. The **Status** column does not indicate the current status of a device connection.
- When you right-click on a device on the **Logon History** tab, remember that only one list is in use. Adding a device to the list that is not in use has no immediate effect. For example, if your deployment uses the blacklist, adding a device to the whitelist has no immediate effect.
- On the **Manage** tabs, each cell in the **User ID** column contains the user ID that connected to (or attempted to connect to) SAS Mobile BI from the associated device. The user ID is provided for the purpose of helping you identify a device. If no user has attempted to connect from a particular device, no user ID is listed for that device. If multiple users have attempted to connect from a particular device, all of those user IDs are listed.
- On the **Manage** tabs, you can right-click a device ID and select **Copy Device ID**. On the **History** tabs, you can paste a device ID into the text field next to the **Filter** list. (To paste, type `Ctrl-V` by using your keyboard.)
- The **Management History** tab displays device management events, such as adding a device to a list or removing a device from a list. The **Admin ID** column provides the user ID of the administrator who performed each action.
- When you right-click on a device in the blacklist or whitelist, you can choose either a move action or a remove action. In terms of immediate effect, there is no difference between these two actions.

---

## Troubleshooting for SAS Mobile BI

**Issue: A user cannot open reports in an offline device.**

**Resolution:** Make sure that the user is not unrestricted and is not in any role that provides the capability that prevents this action.

**Issue: A user is prompted for an application passcode.**

**Resolution:**

- Make sure that the user is not unrestricted and is not in any role that provides the capability that introduces this requirement.

**Note:** The application passcode feature is not supported by SAS Strategy Management. However, other SAS products provide this support for mobile reports.

**Issue:** On the **Mobile Devices** tab, a message indicates that a list is not currently in use.

Resolution:

- This is not a problem. Only one list (either the blacklist or the whitelist) is in use. See [“About Managing Mobile Devices” on page 69](#).

---

## Accessing and Using SAS Mobile BI

### About the SAS Demo Server

When you open a SAS Mobile BI app for the first time, the only connection that is available is the connection to the SAS Demo Server. The sample reports on the SAS Demo Server demonstrate features that are provided by reports that are created in SAS Visual Analytics. Not all of the features in the sample reports are supported for views that are created in SAS Strategy Management.

### iPad: How to Connect to a Server

To access your corporate library server, you must add a connection to that server. If your company has more than one server, you can add additional connections in the same way.

**Note:** Contact your system administrator for your user ID, password, and server information.

To connect to a server:

- 1 In My Portfolio, tap **Library**.
- 2 Tap **Connections** in the library.
- 3 Tap **Add Connections**.
- 4 Tap the **Server** field, and enter the address of the new server.  
**Note:** If the server requires a secure (SSL) connection, type `https://` at the beginning of the server address.
- 5 Tap the **User ID** field, and enter your user ID.
- 6 Tap the **Password** field, and enter your password.
- 7 Tap the **Description** field, and enter a description for the new connection.
- 8 Tap **Next** to verify the connection.
- 9 Tap **Save**. The connection is saved, and the Connections window closes.

**Note:** If the connection fails, a message is displayed to help you correct the problem.

Information about available reports is automatically downloaded and appears in the library.

## Android: How to Connect to a Server

To access your corporate library server, you must add a connection to that server. If your company has more than one server, you can add additional connections in the same way.

**Note:** Contact your system administrator for your user ID, password, and server information.

To connect to a server:

- 1 In My Portfolio, tap **Library**.
- 2 Tap the **Connections** icon in the library.
- 3 Tap **Add Connections**.
- 4 Tap the **Server** field, and enter the address of the new server. If the port is a nonstandard port, then you should enter the port number.  
**Note:** If the server requires a secure (SSL) connection, type `https://` at the beginning of the server address.
- 5 Tap the **User ID** field, and enter your user ID.
- 6 Tap the **Password** field, and enter your password.
- 7 Tap the **Description** field, and enter a description for the new connection.
- 8 On the keyboard, tap **Done** to verify the connection.
- 9 Tap **OK**. The connection is saved, the Connections window closes, and the library appears.

**Note:** If the connection fails, the Extended Connection Properties window displays a message to help you correct the problem.

## About Searching for Reports

In the current release, the search feature within the SAS Mobile BI apps does not discover reports that originate in SAS Strategy Management.

## User Assistance Resources for Visual Analytics Access

All of the SAS Mobile BI apps provide online Help. The online Help also provides access to tutorial videos about how to use the app.

For resources that help you interact with mobile reports, see the [SAS Mobile BI](#) product documentation page on the SAS support site.



## Advanced Properties for SAS Mobile BI

### How to Set Advanced Properties for SAS Mobile BI

SAS Visual Analytics Transport Service executes in the middle tier to enable communications between SAS Mobile BI on mobile devices and the middle tier. The SAS Deployment Wizard configures properties and values for this component.

To view and change these properties and values:

- 1 On the **Plug-ins** tab in SAS Management Console, navigate to **Application Management** ► **Configuration Manager** ► **SAS Application Infrastructure** ► **Visual Analytics <version>** ► **Visual Analytics Services <version>**.
- 2 Right-click **Visual Analytics Transport Service <version>** and select **Properties**.
- 3 On the **Advanced** tab of the Properties window, add or set values.

**TIP** The lock icons indicate whether you can change a setting in child components. These icons do not indicate which changes you can make to the current component.

- 4 Restart the web application server.

### Configure the Display of Banner-Related Items for SAS Mobile BI

Deployment of the SAS Mobile BI application configures the display of banner-related items with default values. You can customize the display of your company logo, banner, and a title in SAS Mobile BI on mobile devices.

To customize the display of a custom logo, banner, and title in SAS Mobile BI:

- 1 On the **Plug-ins** tab in SAS Management Console, navigate to **Application Management** ► **Configuration Manager** ► **SAS Application Infrastructure** ► **Visual Analytics <version>** ► **Visual Analytics Services <version>**.
- 2 Right-click **Visual Analytics Transport Service <version>** and select **Properties**.
- 3 Click the **Advanced** tab of the Properties window.
- 4 Specify the following properties and the required values:

**Property Name:** `viewerservices.company.banner.logoUrl`

The logo web address that you specify must be accessible by the mobile device.

**Property Value:** `URL_Address_for_the_Logo`

**Property Name:** `viewerservices.company.banner.title`

**Property Value:** *Title\_for\_the\_Banner*

**Property Name:** `viewerservices.company.banner.message`

**Property Value:** *Message\_for\_the\_Banner*

- 5 Click **OK** to exit the Visual Analytics Transport Service 6.2 Properties window.
- 6 To enable these changes, restart the web application server.

## Modifying the Value Used for Resizing Images in the Middle Tier for SAS Mobile BI

### The Default Maximum Bytes Property

The `viewerservices.image.default.max.bytes` property represents the number of bytes that are used to determine whether server-side resizing of images occurs before an image is delivered to the mobile device. The types of images that are resized include PNG, BMP, JPEG, and GIF files.

By default, this property is set to 300 KB. The limit on the size of images that are delivered ensures both faster download times and smaller memory footprints on the mobile device. The default value is sufficient for most environments. If this property is set to 0, images are not resized before they are delivered to the device.

You should modify this value only when you want to increase or decrease the number of image bytes that can be delivered to a mobile device. Modify the value for this property cautiously because it impacts the download time and memory in the mobile devices.

### Determine Whether Images Are Scaled

If your SAS software can customize image resizing, select **Insert ► Other ► Image** to display the Image Selection window. In that window, if the **Scale type** option is set to **None**, any images that are delivered to mobile devices are not scaled down to a size below the value that is specified for the `viewerservices.image.default.max.bytes` property.

For the **Scale type** option in the Image Selection window, if you select **Stretch**, **Fit All**, **Fit Width**, or **Fit Height**, the value that is specified for the `viewerservices.image.default.max.bytes` property is not impacted.

### Modify the Maximum Number of Bytes

To modify the number of bytes that is specified for the `viewerservices.image.default.max.bytes` property:

- 1 On the **Plug-ins** tab in SAS Management Console, navigate to **Application Management ► Configuration Manager ► SAS Application Infrastructure ► Visual Analytics <version> ► Visual Analytics Services <version>**.
- 2 Right-click **Visual Analytics Transport Service <version>** and select **Properties**.
- 3 Click the **Advanced** tab of the Properties window.
- 4 Click **Add** to display the Define New Property window.

- 5 Modify the value for the `viewerservices.image.default.max.bytes` property:

**Property Name:** `viewerservices.image.default.max.bytes`

**Property Value:** *Number\_of\_Bytes*

- 6 Click **Add** in the Properties window.
- 7 Click **OK** to exit the Properties window.
- 8 To enable this change, restart the web application server.

## Properties Reference

The following advanced properties are relevant in mobile reporting for SAS Strategy Management:

`viewerservices.company.banner.logoUrl`

provides the URL for an alternate logo in the SAS Mobile BI banner. The URL must be accessible to the mobile device.

`viewerservices.company.banner.message`

provides a custom message for the SAS Mobile BI banner.

`viewerservices.company.banner.title`

provides a custom title for the SAS Mobile BI banner.

`viewerservices.enable.whitelist.support`

controls which approach is used to manage mobile devices. The following values are valid:

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| false | causes the blacklist to be used and the whitelist to be ignored. With this setting, all mobile devices can use SAS Mobile BI except for those devices that are on the blacklist. This value is the default. |
| true  | causes the whitelist to be used and the blacklist to be ignored. With this setting, only those devices that are on the whitelist can use SAS Mobile BI.   |

**CAUTION! Enabling the whitelist can disrupt existing users.** Make sure that all valid devices are on the whitelist before you make the change. See [“How to Enable the Whitelist” on page 71](#).

`viewerservices.image.default.max.bytes`

sets the maximum size of images (PNG, BMP, JPEG, or GIF) that can be delivered to a mobile device. Larger images are resized on the server side before delivery. The default is 300 KB, which is sufficient for most environments. You will rarely need to modify this value. To entirely disable resizing of images in the middle tier, set the value to 0. However, to ensure faster download times and smaller memory footprints on the mobile device, do not increase the value of this property or set the value to 0.

**Note:** SAS Strategy Management administrators can customize image resizing on their devices by setting the **Scale type** option (under **Insert** ► **Other** ► **Image**). If the option is set to **None**, the user’s device is exempt from middle-tier resizing.



# Part 2

## Using the Batch Maintenance Facility

Chapter 10	
<i>Introduction to the Batch Maintenance Facility</i> . . . . .	81
Chapter 11	
<i>Before You Use BMF</i> . . . . .	93
Chapter 12	
<i>Setting Up Your Data Files</i> . . . . .	99
Chapter 13	
<i>Getting a Project and Its Data</i> . . . . .	113
Chapter 14	
<i>Modifying an Existing Project and Its Data</i> . . . . .	119
Chapter 15	
<i>Creating a New Project and Its Data</i> . . . . .	141
Chapter 16	
<i>Using Ranges in BMF</i> . . . . .	147
Chapter 17	
<i>Additional Macro Options</i> . . . . .	155
Chapter 18	
<i>Modifying an Existing Project and Its Data Using Quick-Entry Mode</i> . . .	167

Chapter 19	
<i>Using BMF with SAS Data Integration Studio</i> .....	<b>175</b>
Chapter 20	
<i>Debugging BMF</i> .....	<b>179</b>

# 10

## Introduction to the Batch Maintenance Facility

<i>What Is the Batch Maintenance Facility?</i> .....	81
<i>Why Use BMF?</i> .....	81
<i>How Do You Use BMF?</i> .....	82
<i>How BMF Works</i> .....	82
<i>The %STMBMF Macro</i> .....	83
Macro Actions .....	83
Macro Arguments .....	83

---

### What Is the Batch Maintenance Facility?

The Strategy Management Batch Maintenance Facility (BMF) is a macro (%STMBMF) provided with the SAS Strategy Management application. This tool enables you to get SAS Strategy Management data into local files and to use those files to create and maintain the data in a batch manner.

---

### Why Use BMF?

BMF is useful when you want to use data in the following ways:

- enter large quantities of new data into a SAS Strategy Management project
- make daily updates to the data in a SAS Strategy Management project
- extract data from a SAS Strategy Management project and then run other SAS software to analyze the data

For example, by using BMF, you can perform the following tasks:

- run a batch process to update SAS Strategy Management with frequently acquired data, such as daily sales data
- run a process that extracts data from a database or data warehouse, inserts the data into the BMF data model, and uses BMF to enter the data into SAS Strategy Management

If you want to make simple, confined changes to data in a SAS Strategy Management project, it is easier to use the SAS Strategy Management Builder. If

you have large volumes of data to add or change, use BMF or the Import wizard that is described in *SAS Strategy Management: User's Guide*.

---

## How Do You Use BMF?

The tool consists of a SAS macro (%STMBMF) that you invoke in a SAS client or by using the BMF transformation in SAS Data Integration Studio. The client communicates with the server on which SAS Strategy Management is running. Arguments pass data in comma-separated-value (CSV) files or in SAS data sets. The arguments also pass settings to tell the macro what to do.

**Note:** The system that is running the SAS client and the server on which SAS Strategy Management is running typically are *not* the same systems.

BMF is primarily intended for SAS Strategy Management scorecard modelers, that is, users of SAS Strategy Management who create and maintain their organization's SAS Strategy Management data. Understanding the SAS Strategy Management data model is critical to effectively use this tool. SAS Strategy Management data is complex in both value and relationships. Correspondingly, BMF is complex too. You must be prepared to create and edit the input files with considerable care.

You also must be comfortable with basic computer network concepts, editing files with text editors, and running SAS client sessions.

---

## How BMF Works

The following process is typical for most %STMBMF macro invocations:

- 1 The SAS system checks the macro invocation for syntactic errors and reports any errors to the SAS log.
- 2 The %STMBMF macro validates the invocation and reports errors to the SAS log.
- 3 If errors occur, the macro stops executing. See the SAS log to correct your errors. For more information, see [Chapter 20, "Debugging BMF," on page 179](#).
- 4 When the SAS system sends the argument values to the application server the following message is displayed in the SAS log:

NOTE: Event SAS.Solutions.SpmBOBInterface published successfully.

The BMF code in SAS Strategy Management on the application server now controls the processing.

**Note:** If errors occur, the SAS log contains only error messages that indicate syntactic errors for the macro invocation and for any problems connecting to the server.

- 5 BMF performs the job or jobs that you submitted.
- 6 BMF writes all further error messages to the BMF server-side log and the BMF local log.
- 7 After BMF has completed the jobs, it sends an e-mail notification.



**Note:** The user ID that is specified in the USER argument must have e-mail enabled for the notification to succeed. For more information, see [“Information to Get from Your SAS Administrator”](#) on page 93.

## The %STMBMF Macro

### Macro Actions

The %STMBMF macro provides three actions:

#### GET

gets existing SAS Strategy Management project data and creates CSV files or SAS data sets of the data.

#### MODIFY

modifies existing SAS Strategy Management project data by using changes that are identified in the affected CSV files or SAS data sets. The MODIFY action is useful for adding, modifying, or deleting data in an existing SAS Strategy Management project. You can use the GET action to create the data files, and then use the MODIFY action to modify the data.

#### CREATE

creates new SAS Strategy Management data and objects for a project, including the template and project objects. The CREATE action is useful if you want to create a new SAS Strategy Management project by using scripting languages to create new CSV files.

Typically, the GET and MODIFY actions are used the most.

### Macro Arguments

Remember the following considerations when using the BMF arguments:

- The header of the %STMBMF macro documents all the macro arguments.
- The required arguments vary depending on the BMF action that you want to run.
- All arguments use the keyword=value convention.
- Argument keywords are case insensitive.
- Each keyword-value pair must be followed by a comma except for the last pair before the closing parenthesis.
- You can specify either CSV files or SAS data sets. However, you cannot specify both CSV files and SAS data sets in a macro invocation.

**Table 10.1** Arguments for the %STMBMF Macro

Argument	Description	Required
<b>Required Arguments</b>		
ACTION	A value that indicates which action you want to perform: GET, MODIFY, or CREATE.	Yes

Argument	Description	Required
USER	A valid SAS ID for the Strategy Management application. The user must have sufficient permissions and assigned the appropriate BMF capabilities to create and modify Strategy Management data. For information, see <a href="#">“Information to Get from Your SAS Administrator”</a> on page 93.  <b>Note:</b> If you want this user ID to receive e-mail notifications from BMF, the user ID must have e-mail enabled. This user ID setting must be set in SAS Management Console.	Yes
PW	The password for that user.	Yes
TEMPLATENAME	The name of the Strategy Management template that you want to work with.	Required if project_id is not specified.
PROJECTNAME	The name of the Strategy Management project that you want to work with.	Required if project_id is not specified.
PROJECT_ID	The UUID of the project that is being used for a GET or MODIFY action.  <b>Note:</b> Do not specify the TEMPLATENAME or PROJECTNAME arguments if specifying PROJECT_ID.	Required if TEMPLATENAME and PROJECTNAME are not specified.
OUTPUTDIR	The name of a directory in which BMF can create output files.	Yes

#### Input Data Arguments for Using CSV Files

**Note:** You can specify either CSV files or SAS data sets. However, you cannot specify *both* CSV files and SAS data sets in a macro invocation.

SETUP	The setup file that contains information about the template, template permissions, element types, metric attributes, column formatting, and attribute definitions.	Required if INPUTDIR is not specified and the following actions are specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create a template and template objects</li> </ul>
PROJECT	The project file that contains information about the project and project permissions.	Required if INPUTDIR is not specified and the following actions are specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create a project</li> </ul>

Argument	Description	Required
RANGE	The range file that contains information about project ranges and range intervals.	<p>Required if INPUTDIR is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create ranges</li> </ul>
SCORECARD	The scorecard file that contains information about project scorecards.	<p>Required if INPUTDIR is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create scorecards</li> </ul>
ELEMENT	The element file that contains information about elements, both project and scorecard level.	<p>Required if INPUTDIR is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create elements</li> </ul>
ATTRIBUTE	The attribute file that contains information about the attributes of each element.	<p>Required if INPUTDIR is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create element attributes</li> </ul>
CELL	The cell file that contains information about the cells of each element.	<p>Required if INPUTDIR is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create cells</li> </ul>

Argument	Description	Required
CELLFORMAT	The cell format file that contains information about the cell formats of each cell.	Required if INPUTDIR is not specified and the following actions are specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create cell formats</li> </ul>
LINK	The link file that contains information about the links.	Required if INPUTDIR is not specified and the following actions are specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create links</li> </ul>
RULE	The rule file that contains information about the rules that are associated with an element cell value. <b>Note:</b> This argument is new in BMF 5.5.	Required if INPUTDIR is not specified and the following actions are specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create rules</li> </ul>
DIAGRAM	The diagrams file that contains information about the project diagrams.	Optional if ACTION=MODIFY. <b>Note:</b> This is an XML file and it should not be modified. However, the unmodified XML file is required to migrate projects containing diagrams.
QUICKENTRY	The file that contains quick entry data. For more information, see <a href="#">Chapter 18, “Modifying an Existing Project and Its Data Using Quick-Entry Mode,”</a> on page 167.	Required if you specify the QUICKENTRYMODE argument with a value of YES.
INPUTDIR	The name of a directory in which BMF can locate input files. Use this argument to specify the directory in which all the input CSV files are located. For more information, see <a href="#">Chapter 12, “Setting Up Your Data Files,”</a> on page 99.	Required if you do not specify your CSV files individually, PROJECT_ID is not specified, and ACTION=MODIFY or CREATE.

#### Input Data Arguments for Using SAS Data Set Files

**Note:** You can specify either CSV files or SAS data sets. However, you cannot specify *both* CSV files and SAS data sets in a macro invocation.

Argument	Description	Required
SETUPDS	The setup data set that contains information about the template, template permissions, element types, metric attributes, column formatting, and attribute definitions.	<p>Required if INPUTDSLIB is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create a template and template objects</li> </ul>
PROJECTDS	The project data set that contains information about the project and project permissions.	<p>Required if INPUTDSLIB is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create a project</li> </ul>
RANGEDS	The range data set that contains information about project ranges and range intervals.	<p>Required if INPUTDSLIB is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create ranges</li> </ul>
SCORECARDDS	The scorecard data set that contains information about project scorecards.	<p>Required if INPUTDSLIB is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create scorecards</li> </ul>
ELEMENTDS	The element data set that contains information about elements, both project and scorecard level.	<p>Required if INPUTDSLIB is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create elements</li> </ul>

Argument	Description	Required
ATTRIBUTEDS	The attribute data set that contains information about the attributes of each element.	<p>Required if INPUTDSLIB is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create element attributes</li> </ul>
CELLDS	The cell data set that contains information about the cells of each element.	<p>Required if INPUTDSLIB is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create cells</li> </ul>
CELLFORMATDS	The cell format data set that contains information about the cell formats of each cell.	<p>Required if INPUTDSLIB is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create cell formats</li> </ul>
LINKDS	The link file that contains information about the links.	<p>Required if INPUTDSLIB is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create links</li> </ul>
RULEDS	<p>The rule file that contains information about the rules that are associated with an element cell value.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This argument is new in BMF 5.5.</p>	<p>Required if INPUTDSLIB is not specified and the following actions are specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ action=MODIFY and you are modifying strategy management objects that are contained in this file</li> <li>■ ACTION=CREATE and you are using this file to create rules</li> </ul>

Argument	Description	Required
OUTPUTDSLIB	<p>The SAS library in which the output SAS data sets are stored. For more information, see <a href="#">“Writing Data into SAS Data Sets”</a> on page 160.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For more information, see <a href="#">“determine the folder locations to specify for BMF”</a> on page 94.</p>	Required if ACTION=GET and you want SAS data sets instead of CSV files for your output. This argument is valid only when using BMF synchronously. See <a href="#">“Providing Output to Another Program”</a> on page 161.
CONVERTEDDSDIR	<p>The directory in which the CSV files that are converted from the input SAS data sets are written.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For more information, see <a href="#">“determine the folder locations to specify for BMF”</a> on page 94.</p>	Required if ACTION=MODIFY or CREATE and specifying SAS data sets as input, either individually or using the INPUTDSLIB argument.
INPUTDSLIB	<p>The name of a directory in which BMF can locate input data sets. Use this argument to specify the directory in which all the input data sets are located. For more information, see <a href="#">Chapter 12, “Setting Up Your Data Files,”</a> on page 99.</p>	Required if you do not specify your SAS data sets individually, PROJECT_ID is not specified, and ACTION=MODIFY or CREATE.
QUICKENTRYDS	<p>The data set used for quick entry data. For more information, see <a href="#">Chapter 18, “Modifying an Existing Project and Its Data Using Quick-Entry Mode,”</a> on page 167.</p>	Required if you specify the QUICKENTRYMODE argument with a value of YES.
<b>Optional Arguments</b>		
FILTER	<p>A CSV file that specifies filter data for BMF GET actions. For more information, see <a href="#">“Filtering Output Returned by the BMF GET Action”</a> on page 155.</p>	Optional
FILTERDS	<p>A data set that specifies filter data for BMF GET actions. For more information, see <a href="#">“Filtering Output Returned by the BMF GET Action”</a> on page 155.</p>	Optional
MIGRATE	<p>A setting that indicates the specified project is being migrated. Valid values are YES and NO. The default value is NO. For more information, see <a href="#">“Migrating a Project”</a> on page 162.</p>	Optional
QUICKENTRYMODE	<p>A setting that indicates to BMF that you are using the QUICKVALUES file for data input. Valid values are YES and NO. The default value is NO. For more information, see <a href="#">Chapter 18, “Modifying an Existing Project and Its Data Using Quick-Entry Mode,”</a> on page 167.</p>	Optional

Argument	Description	Required
ENCODING	A value that specifies the Java supported character encoding used for the input data files. For more information, see <a href="#">“Specifying Character Encoding” on page 108</a> .	Optional
INTEGERKEYWORDS	A setting that directs the BMF GET action to return data files that use integer values for keywords in the Keywords column. Valid values are <code>Yes</code> and <code>No</code> . The default value is <code>No</code> . For more information, see <a href="#">“Replacing Keywords with Integers in Data Files” on page 110</a> .	Optional
SYNCHRONOUS	<p>A setting that directs BMF to process its job synchronously. If set to synchronous, the macro waits for BMF to complete processing before allowing subsequent SAS statements to run. The following values are valid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ YES, Y, or 1 (synchronous)</li> <li>■ NO (asynchronous)</li> </ul> <p>By default, BMF jobs are processed asynchronously. See <a href="#">“Providing Output to Another Program” on page 161</a>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> In BMF 5.3, this argument replaced the EVENTNAME argument.</p>	Optional
APPENDLOCALLOG	<p>A setting that directs BMF to append log output to the local log file instead of overwriting the log with each invocation. Valid values are <code>YES</code> and <code>NO</code>. The default value is <code>NO</code>.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">“Saving the Local Log Information” on page 180</a>.</p>	Optional
IMPORTCONFIG	<p>A setting that indicates to BMF that you are using an import configuration file for data input with the supplied UUID. The import configuration file is identified by the supplied UUID. The import configuration is already created by using the Import wizard in the Strategy Management Builder. BMF runs the import configuration in the same way as from the Import wizard.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">“Import a Configuration” on page 165</a>.</p>	Optional



Argument	Description	Required
ATTACHLOCALLOG	<p>A setting that directs BMF to attach the local log output to a notification e-mail.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The user ID that is specified in the USER argument must have e-mail enabled for the notification to succeed. For more information, see <a href="#">“Information to Get from Your SAS Administrator” on page 93</a>.</p> <p>Valid values are YES and NO. By default, BMF does not attach the local log. For more information, see <a href="#">“Sending the Local Log by E-mail” on page 181</a>.</p>	Optional
INPUTFILEVERSION	<p>A setting that directs BMF to read in Strategy Management input files and create them by using the data model of the currently installed version of BMF. Valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ <b>54</b> If you use this setting, the input files must use the BMF version 5.4 data model.</li> <li>■ <b>55</b> If you use this setting, the input files must use the BMF version 5.5 data model.</li> </ul> <p>The default value is the version number of the currently installed BMF (55). For more information, see <a href="#">“Migrating a Project” on page 162</a>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This argument is new in BMF 5.5.</p>	<p>Optional</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you do not use this argument, the input files must use the data model of the currently installed BMF (version 5.5).</p>



# 11

## Before You Use BMF

<i>Overview</i> .....	93
<i>Information to Get from Your SAS Administrator</i> .....	93
<i>Questions to Ask about Your Data</i> .....	95
<i>How Much BMF Functionality Do You Need?</i> .....	96
<i>Define the BMF Macro to the SAS Client</i> .....	96

### Overview

Before you identify and set up your data files, and use the BMF macro, there are questions that you need to answer and important information that you must locate. Make sure that you review the following sections before you proceed to use the BMF macro.

### Information to Get from Your SAS Administrator

To use BMF successfully, obtain the following information from your SAS administrator.

that all prerequisites for SAS Strategy Management 5.5 are satisfied

To use BMF, all prerequisites for SAS Strategy Management 5.5 must be satisfied. Consult with your administrator and *SAS Strategy Management 5.5: System Requirements* for information about prerequisites.

the location of the BMF macro in your installation

BMF is controlled by the %STMBMF macro that is distributed in the SAS Strategy Management application. This macro typically is located where the other SAS core macros are stored on your system. Contact your SAS administrator to determine this location or to find out whether the macro is in your autocall path.

which BMF macro to use

The version of the macro is associated with the version of the SAS code on your application server. It is important to use the correct version.

**Note:** As of SAS Strategy Management 5.4, the macro has been renamed to %STMBMF. However, %SPMBMF still works.

the location of the SAS metadata server

You will need this location when you submit the BMF macro.

ensure that your user permissions are sufficient to use BMF

The BMF macro requires that you provide a valid SAS Strategy Management user name. BMF uses this name to log on to the SAS Strategy Management application and perform the tasks that you specify. This user name must have adequate permissions in order to perform the work.

You must be a member of the SAS Strategy Management Users group.

To ensure that the user name can perform all work, regardless of the ownership or permissions of any individual SAS Strategy Management object, the user must be a member of the following two groups:

- the Strategy Management Users group
- the Strategy Management Scorecard Modeler group

An administrator can make these assignments by using SAS Management Console. For information, see [“Securing Access to SAS Strategy Management” on page 21](#).

ensure that your user capabilities are sufficient to use BMF

You must be assigned the appropriate BMF capabilities (BMF Create, BMF Modify, and BMF Get capabilities). For example, if you want to use the BMF GET action, you must have the BMF GET capability.

An administrator can make these assignments by using SAS Management Console. For information, see [“Securing Access to SAS Strategy Management” on page 21](#).

request that the user name be enabled to receive e-mail notifications from BMF (Optional) If you want the user name to receive e-mail notifications from BMF, the user name must have e-mail enabled. This user name setting must be set in SAS Management Console.

determine the folder locations to specify for BMF

Typically, you want the output files written to a directory on the system that is running the SAS middle tier. However, the macro arguments are interpreted by the BMF that typically is running on a different system. Therefore, you must specify the output directory from the network perspective of the system that is running BMF.

The following table provides examples that use a Microsoft Windows network and a local system called MYCOMPUTER. The output directory is called c:\BMFFiles.

**Note:** You must make the specified output directory shareable and provide Write permission to the SAS middle tier. Contact your SAS administrator for more information.

System Running Your SAS Products	Output File Location	Argument Example
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ SAS client is running on your local system.</li> <li>■ SAS Strategy Management and BMF are running on the SAS middle tier.</li> </ul>	Written on the local system (MYCOMPUTER)	OUTPUTDIR=\\MYCOMPUTER\BMFFiles

System Running Your SAS Products	Output File Location	Argument Example
SAS client, SAS Strategy Management, and BMF are all running on the SAS middle tier.	Written on the SAS middle tier.	OUTPUTDIR=C:\BMFFiles

**Note:** In some installations, the SAS middle tier might be running on a UNIX system. To store the data files on a UNIX system, make sure that you provide UNIX style path statements in the affected %STMBMF macro arguments.

## Questions to Ask about Your Data

Think about your data and how you will use the affected SAS Strategy Management project.

What type of data files are you using?

BMF supports using either comma-separated-value (CSV) files or SAS data sets. However, you cannot use both types in the same macro invocation. You must make sure that all of the data that you want to use is in CSV files or in SAS data sets, not a mixture of the two.

For more information about data files requirements, see [Chapter 12, “Setting Up Your Data Files,” on page 99](#).

Are you using SAS data sets?

If you are using SAS data sets, you must specify that the BMF job run synchronously.

See [“Providing Output to Another Program” on page 161](#).

Does the affected SAS Strategy Management project and data require internationalization?

If you plan to use BMF in a language other than English, you must determine the character encoding that is used by your data files. You should also review how to use the input file keywords option provided by the BMF macro.

For more information, see [“Data Files and Internationalization” on page 108](#).

Do you need to filter the output data from BMF?

By default, the BMF GET action returns *all associated data* from a specified SAS Strategy Management template and project. What if you do not need all of the data? For example, what if you want data from only one scorecard? BMF enables you to specify that you receive only that data.

For more information, see [“Filtering Output Returned by the BMF GET Action” on page 155](#).

Do you need BMF to provide output to another program?

If you want a BMF job to be part of another program and the program logic requires the output from the BMF job before proceeding, you must specify that the BMF job run synchronously.

See [“Providing Output to Another Program” on page 161](#).

**Note:** Typically, this requirement also affects BMF jobs that are used in SAS Data Integration Studio. For more information, see [Chapter 19, “Using BMF with SAS Data Integration Studio,”](#) on page 175.

Are you using BMF to import data into SAS Strategy Management by using an import configuration file?

The import configuration file must already exist and you must have the import configuration file ID.

For more information, see [“Import a Configuration”](#) on page 165.

---

## How Much BMF Functionality Do You Need?

When using BMF, the most used action is MODIFY. BMF provides the quick-entry option that enables you to use quick-entry mode. Quick-entry mode provides a subset of the MODIFY action support.

Use Quick-Entry Mode	Use the Standard BMF Mode
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ You want to create only scorecards, elements, and cell values.</li> <li>■ You want to change or delete cell values.</li> <li>■ You prefer not to work with UUIDs.</li> <li>■ You can accept somewhat slower throughput performance than regular BMF.</li> </ul>	<p>You want to create, modify, or delete any type of SAS Strategy Management template, project, ranges, cell formats, or attributes. Use either the BMF CREATE action or the BMF MODIFY action.</p>

---

Quick-entry mode uses one input file. Each line in the file refers to a specific scorecard, element, and cell. BMF uses the numeric value that is supplied in a column in this file to replace or create the value that is pointed to by the scorecard and element. No UUID values are used in this file. For detailed information and examples of using quick-entry mode, see [Chapter 18, “Modifying an Existing Project and Its Data Using Quick-Entry Mode,”](#) on page 167.

---

## Define the BMF Macro to the SAS Client

Before you can use the BMF macro, you must make sure that the SAS client can find the macro.

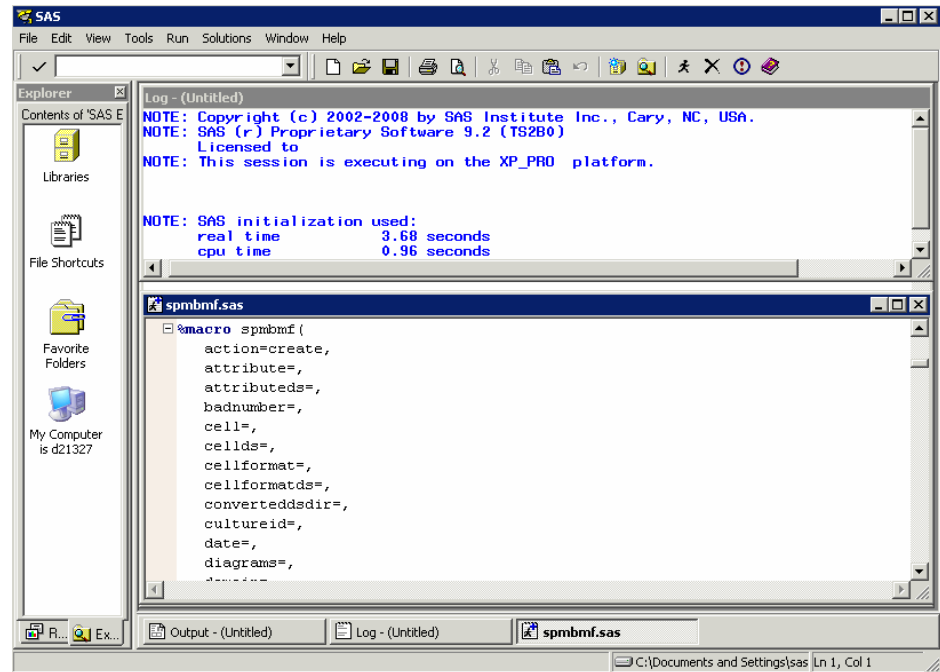
**TIP** This step is required only once during a SAS client session.

To define the macro:

- 1 Start a SAS client session. The SAS Display Manager appears.
- 2 In the Program Editor window, enter the macro without any arguments:  
`%STMBMF ( ) ; .`

If the macro is found, an error message about missing arguments appears. Go to step 3.

If the macro is not found, error messages appear about the macro invocation failing to resolve and about the statement not being valid. To resolve the problem, you must define the macro to SAS. Copy the macro into a Program Editor window.



Submit the macro to SAS. The SAS log reports that the macro was read.

**Note:** This step is required only once during a SAS client session.

**3** Enter and submit the following code into the Program Editor window:

```
options metaserver=server metaport=8561 metarepository=Foundation;
```

where *server* is the value for your metadata server.

**Note:** If you do not submit this global SAS options statement, you are prompted for this information after you run the BMF macro.

**4** (Optional) If you want extra debugging statements to be written to the SAS log, submit the following code:

```
%let debug=Y
```

You are now ready to invoke the %STMBMF macro.





# 12

## Setting Up Your Data Files

<b>Overview</b>	<b>99</b>
Putting Data into SAS Strategy Management	99
Getting Data from SAS Strategy Management	100
<b>Data File Requirements</b>	<b>100</b>
Overview	100
Using Microsoft Excel to Edit CSV Files for BMF	101
CSV Files	102
SAS Data Sets	104
The Diagram File	107
The Range File	107
<b>Data Files and Internationalization</b>	<b>108</b>
Specifying Character Encoding	108
Determining Whether a File Uses the UTF-8 Character Set	109
Replacing Keywords with Integers in Data Files	110

### Overview

How you set up your data depends on where you need to put the data. Do you need to take the data out of SAS Strategy Management or put it into SAS Strategy Management?

### Putting Data into SAS Strategy Management

You might use BMF to put data into SAS Strategy Management to solve the following problems:

- You have regular or monthly updates of data that you want to add to a project.
- You want to add scorecards and data for new geographies to an existing project.
- You have data from another SAS program that you want to use in a new corporate strategy.

In these situations, you want to set up your data by using the data model that SAS Strategy Management expects.

- You can create CSV files by using an application such as Microsoft Excel or Notepad, or a scripting language such as Perl.
- You can acquire SAS data sets from another SAS program and transform the data sets to use the SAS Strategy Management data model.

- You can acquire CSV files from another program and transform the files to use the SAS Strategy Management data model.
- You can extract data from a database and create either CSV files or SAS data sets that use the SAS Strategy Management data model.

## Getting Data from SAS Strategy Management

You might use BMF to get data from SAS Strategy Management to solve the following problems:

- You want to modify an existing SAS Strategy Management template or project.
- You want to analyze the SAS Strategy Management data by using another SAS program.
- You want to learn how to use BMF by using a project with a small set of data.

In these situations, you want to set up your data in the following ways:

- Use the BMF GET action to get your data and then use the BMF MODIFY action to modify the data.
- Use the BMF GET action to get data from an existing SAS Strategy Management project.

**TIP** This is the easiest way to set up your data. If you want to practice using BMF, use BMF GET to set up your test data.

---

## Data File Requirements

### Overview

The data files must comply with the data model required by BMF.

- See [Appendix 3, “Data Model for the GET and MODIFY Actions,” on page 195](#) for more information about required column order and column content when you are using the GET and MODIFY actions.
- See [Appendix 4, “Data Model for the CREATE Action,” on page 225](#) for information about required column order and column content when you are using the CREATE action.

In the data files, each row must meet one of the following requirements:

- contain column headings. A column heading row is defined as a row where the first column contains the word KEYWORD.
- represent the data in a Strategy Management object.
- be blank. A blank row is ignored when it is processed.

## Using Microsoft Excel to Edit CSV Files for BMF

### Opening and Saving CSV Files

BMF uses comma-separated value (CSV) files and SAS data sets as input and output sources. SAS data sets are produced by SAS programs. You must use SAS applications to create and modify SAS data sets. You can use many different software applications to create and edit CSV files. Typically, SAS Strategy Management modelers use Microsoft Excel to create or modify CSV files that are used by BMF. Each worksheet in an Excel file can be saved separately as a CSV file. Each CSV file has the CSV filetype.

**CAUTION!** As of SAS Strategy Management 5.5, you must open and save files in Excel in a specific way.

When you use Excel to open a CSV file, you must make sure that the CSV file is opened as a delimited file. Then, specify that the delimiters are commas. You can also specify that any columns that contain dates should be read as text. Doing so avoids the date conversion problem described in [“Date Conversion” on page 101](#).

When you use Excel to save your file as a CSV file, you must do so by clicking **File** ► **Save As**. Then you must select the **CSV** filetype. Do not save the file by clicking **Save** or by clicking **File** ► **Save**.

### Date Conversion

Excel provides several worksheet cell formats. By default, Excel attempts to determine the type of data that you used as input in order to assign a format to the cell. In BMF, this process can cause problems.

In BMF data files, such as the Element and Cell files, you might enter period values such as 23JAN2013. If you type 23JAN2013 directly into a worksheet cell, Excel converts the value into an internal date format. When you subsequently save the worksheet as a CSV file, the CSV file does not contain the value 23JAN2013. Instead, the file contains a large integer value that BMF cannot interpret.

To avoid this problem, set the worksheet cells that hold date values to use the Excel text format. You can change this setting at the cell level or the column level of the worksheet. In Excel you can specify the format of any column, even for new worksheets.

### File Size Limitation

Excel spreadsheets have a limit on the maximum number of rows. The limitation varies depending on the version of Excel that you use. Make sure you know your Excel version's limitation because some BMF files, such as the Cell file, can be very large.

### Character Encoding

When you use Excel to save your CSV files, use **File** ► **Save As** to save the worksheet file. Excel displays a window in which you can select the file type (and therefore the format) of the saved file. You can make only one selection, **CSV** or **Unicode**.

- **CSV:** Excel saves your file as a CSV file. However, Excel saves the file by using the default encoding, which varies depending on your location. In the United States, the encoding is typically ASCII.
- **Unicode:** Excel saves your file in a Unicode encoding. Typically, this is UTF-16. Excel inserts a byte-order mark at the beginning of the file. Excel also strips out the commas and saves the file as a tab-delimited (or fixed-column width) file. The resulting file does *not* work with BMF.

If you need to save your CSV files in Unicode encoding, you cannot use Excel. You must use another program, such as Notepad.

### CSV Files, Commas, and Quotation Marks

CSV files use the comma as their token delimiter. However, if a data value contains a comma, you must indicate the comma's presence by using quotation marks. For example, a scorecard that is named Time,Mileage must be specified as **"Time,Mileage"** in the CSV file.

If your data values also include quotation marks, then you must indicate the quotation mark's presence by using two sets of quotation marks. For example, an element that is named "My Element" must be specified as **""My Element""** in the CSV file.

To avoid the problem of representing commas and quotation marks in your data values, use Excel to edit and save your data. When you save a worksheet as a CSV file, Excel automatically applies quotation marks to correctly specify the data row. Furthermore, Excel strips out quotation marks when it displays a CSV file.

## CSV Files

### Requirements

When you are working with CSV data files, remember the following requirements:

- To specify embedded commas in a column value in a CSV file, you must enclose the entire value in quotation marks. For example, a scorecard that is named Time,Mileage must be specified as **"Time,Mileage"** in the CSV file.
- To specify embedded quotation marks in a column value in a CSV file, you must enclose the entire value in two sets of quotation marks. For example, an element that is named "My Element" must be specified as **""My Element""** in the CSV file.

**TIP** When in doubt about how use quotation marks in your data, enter a data row into Microsoft Excel and then save the spreadsheet as a CSV file. Excel correctly formats the data row.

- The data type for all columns of all input CSV files is string. If you are using Microsoft Excel, be aware that the resulting CSV file shows the string representation of the data in each cell.
- Excel converts dates to its own internal format. It does not display the SAS date format.

**TIP** You can apply a custom format to the date, save the file, and BMF will process the file successfully. However, when you open the file in Excel again,

the custom formatting is lost. You must apply the custom format to the file again.

- Each data file has a required number of columns. The columns must be present even if the column is empty because the data is optional. There must be a placeholder comma for all of the columns for each row.
- When you specify access permissions, you are *replacing* the access permissions that are in effect for the object, *not* adding to them. For example, if you set an access permission of Update (U) for a scorecard and then run BMF after you specify an access permission of Read (R), then the resulting access permission of the scorecard is Read.
- SAS Strategy Management uses universal unique identifiers (UUIDs) to identify objects. The BMF MODIFY action requires that you identify existing objects by using UUIDs, unless you are using the QUICKENTRYMODE argument. The BMF GET action returns the UUID values for most SAS Strategy Management objects if that is how the objects are identified.

You can find the UUID for many SAS Strategy Management objects in the SAS Strategy Management Builder. Each object has its own properties. To see the properties, view the Properties page for an object. The UUID is labeled **Internal Identifier** on that page.

- When you create SAS Strategy Management objects, you use integers called *reference numbers* to identify the objects. For some column data, you must ensure that the data has been defined previously in the data model. The object's definition must have occurred earlier in the data files than this current reference to it. For more information, see [Appendix 7, "Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,"](#) on page 261.

## Specifying CSV Files as Input to BMF

You can specify CSV files as input for the %STMBMF macro in the following ways:

- **Individually.** Use the SETUP, PROJECT, SCORECARD, RANGE, ELEMENT, ATTRIBUTE, CELL, CELLFORMAT, LINK or RULE arguments to specify each CSV file.
- **As a group.** Use the INPUTDIR argument to specify a directory in which all the CSV files are located. BMF searches the specified directory for a subdirectory that uses the name that is specified by the TEMPLATENAME argument. If this subdirectory contains a file named *templatenamename\_Setup.csv*, where *templatenamename* is specified by the TEMPLATENAME argument, that CSV file is used. If the subdirectory contains a subdirectory that uses the name specified by the PROJECTNAME argument and that subdirectory contains the following CSV files, these files are used as input files:

- *projectname\_Attribute.csv*
- *projectname\_Cell.csv*
- *projectname\_CellFormat.csv*
- *projectname\_Diagrams.xml*
- *projectname\_Element.csv*
- *projectname\_Link.csv*
- *projectname\_Rule.csv*
- *projectname\_Project.csv*

- `projectname_Range.csv`
- `projectname_Scorecard.csv`

**Note:** The CSV files must be named correctly.

- **Individually and as a group.** A CSV file in the directory that is specified by the INPUTDIR argument is used only if an analogous CSV file is *not specified individually*. For example, although a file named `projectname_Scorecard.csv` is present in the specified directory, the file is not used if you specify a CSV file using the SCORECARD argument.

## SAS Data Sets

### Requirements

When working with SAS data set files, remember the following requirements:

- You must run BMF synchronously for any invocation involving SAS data sets.
- If you are using the MODIFY or CREATE action, you must specify the CONVERTEDDSDIR argument. Because the BMF code on the server can read only CSV files, the BMF macro must convert the SAS data sets to CSV files. The CONVERTEDDSDIR argument specifies the writeable location where the STMBMF macro can convert the SAS data sets to CSV files.

**TIP** You can specify the same location for this argument that you specify for the OUTPUTDIR argument.

- A SAS variable must be defined for each column of each observation in a SAS data set. The value of the variable does not need to be present, but the variable must be present.
- When you specify access permissions, you are *replacing* the access permissions that are in effect for the object, *not* adding to them. For example, if you set an access permission of Update (U) for a scorecard and then run BMF after you specify an access permission of Read (R), then the resulting access permission of the scorecard is Read.
- SAS Strategy Management uses universal unique identifiers (UUIDs) to identify objects. The BMF MODIFY action requires that you identify existing objects by using UUIDs, unless you are using the QUICKENTRYMODE argument. The BMF GET action returns the UUID values for most SAS Strategy Management objects if that is how the objects are identified.

You can find the UUID for many SAS Strategy Management objects in the SAS Strategy Management Builder. Each object has its own properties. To see the properties, view the Properties page for an object. The UUID is labeled **Internal Identifier** on that page.

- When you create SAS Strategy Management objects, you use integers called *reference numbers* to identify the objects. For some column data, you must ensure that the data has been defined previously in the data model. The object's definition must have occurred earlier in the data files than this current reference to it. For more information, see [Appendix 7, "Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,"](#) on page 261.

## Specifying SAS Data Sets as Input to BMF

You can specify SAS data sets as input for the %STMBMF macro in the following ways:

- **Individually.** Use the SETUPDS, PROJECTDS, SCORECARDDS, RANGEDS, ELEMENTDS, ATTRIBUTEDS, CELLS, CELLFORMATDS, LINKDS, or RULEDS arguments to specify each data set.
- **As a group.** Use the INPUTDSLIB argument to specify a library in which all the data sets are located. BMF searches the specified library for a file named *templatenamename\_Setup*, where *templatenamename* is specified by the TEMPLATENAME argument. If the library contains this setup file and the following data sets, these data sets are used as input:
  - ☐ *projectname\_Attribute*
  - ☐ *projectname\_Cell*
  - ☐ *projectname\_CellFormat*
  - ☐ *projectname\_Element*
  - ☐ *projectname\_Link*
  - ☐ *projectname\_Rule*
  - ☐ *projectname\_Project*
  - ☐ *projectname\_Range*
  - ☐ *projectname\_Scorecard*

In SAS data set names, *projectname* is specified by the PROJECTNAME argument.

**Note:** The SAS data sets must be named correctly.

- **Individually and as a group.** A SAS data set in the library that is specified by the INPUTDSLIB argument is used only if an analogous data set is *not specified individually*. For example, although a data set named *projectname\_Scorecard* is present in the specified library, the data set is not used if you specify a data set using the SCORECARDDS argument.

## Example: Create SAS Data Set Input for BMF

The following example shows how to create SAS data sets to use as input for the BMF macro. The example uses the following assumptions:

- the SAS client session is running on Windows.
  - a shareable folder exists at `C:\public`.
- 1 Create a library in a location that the SAS Application Server can find. In the SAS client, submit a LIBNAME statement:

```
libname dsets "c:\public";
```

- 2 Create a template and its contents by creating a Setup data set. When you are creating a SAS data set, note the following considerations:
  - The name of the SAS data set is not important.
  - All the variables are created as character variables.
  - You can create more variables than some of the input rows require. For example, the TEMPLATE row requires only three columns of data. However,

you can set all of the other variables to be empty strings. After you set the variable values, the BMF macro includes each row of data in the output.

After you submit the following statements, the SAS data sets are created in c:\public.

```
data dsets.setup;
length var1 $ 40 var2 $ 8 var3 $ 40 var4 $ 60 var5 $ 60 var6 $ 60 var7
$ 60 var8 $ 60 var9 $ 60 var10 $ 60 var11 $ 60 var12 $ 60;

var1="TEMPLATE";
var2="1";
var3="MyNewTemplate";
var4="";
var5="";
var6="";
var7="";
var8="";
var9="";
var10="";
var11="";
var12="";
output;

var1="ELEMENT TYPE";
var2="1";
var3="ScorecardET";
var4="Scorecard ET Description";
var5="SCORECARD";
var6="/Lightbulb.gif";
var7="00FFFF";
var8="B0E0E6";
var9="diamond";
var10="";
var11="";
var12="";
output;

var1="METRIC ATTRIBUTE";
var2="1";
var3="FooMetric1";
var4="_NUM_SAS_NUMX";
var5="Number";
var6="";
var7="";
var8="";
var9="";
var10="";
var11="";
var12="";
output;

var1="ATTRIBUTE DEFINITION";
var2="1";
var3="1";
var4="MyText";
var5="Text Description";
```



```

var6="TEXT";
var7="0";
var8="NO";
var9=" ";
var10=" ";
var11=" ";
var12=" ";
output;

run;

```

- 3 Depending on your task, you might create multiple SAS data sets. In this example, the additional SAS data sets might include one for the project, one for scorecards, one for elements, and so on.
- 4 Submit the BMF macro by using the SAS data sets that you have created:

```

%stmbmf(action=create,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=<password>,
        templatename=MyNewTemplate,
        projectname=MyNewProject,

        setupds=dsets.setup,
        projectds=dsets.project,
        scorecardds=dsets.scorecard,
        elementds=dsets.elements,
        attributeds=dsets.attribute,
        cellds=dsets.cell,

        converteddsdir=\\<my_computer_network_path>\public,
        synchronous=yes,

        outputdir=\\<my_computer_network_path>\public
);

```

## The Diagram File

The BMF GET action creates a diagram data file if the project contains diagrams. The BMF GET action provides the only way to create a diagram data file. The data file that is returned is an XML file. The file contains XML nodes that represent diagrams. These diagrams are project- and possibly scorecard-specific. You cannot insert these diagrams into a project other than the one in which the diagrams were originally created (that is, one that has the identical UUID for project and scorecard).

**CAUTION! Do not edit the diagram file.** Editing the file can corrupt it.

## The Range File

For information about the structure of the range file and how to create a range file, see [Chapter 16, “Using Ranges in BMF,” on page 147](#).

## Data Files and Internationalization

### Specifying Character Encoding

#### BMF and Its Default Encoding

When you create text files, the files are saved using a specific character encoding (character set). Likewise, when a text file is displayed by software such as a text editor or word processor, the file contents are displayed using a character set. Typically, the user's location determines the character set that is used. For example, in the United States, files are often created and displayed using the ASCII character set. In China, files might be created using Simplified Chinese.

By default, the files that are generated by the BMF GET action use UTF-8 encoding. BMF uses the UTF-8 character set internally, as does the Java language in which BMF is written. UTF-8 can display many characters that ASCII cannot display, including characters with additional glyphs such as the grave, acute, or circumflex.

Also, BMF adds byte-order marks to the beginning of every file generated by BMF GET. *Byte-order marks* are a sequence of binary characters that indicate that the file is UTF-8 encoded.

When you create new data files (for use with BMF CREATE) or update data files generated by BMF (for use with BMF MODIFY), you must do one of the following to ensure that BMF can process the data files and any special characters:

- create and save the file by using the UTF-8 character set. BMF opens the data files by using UTF-8 character encoding. The data files are standard text files that do not contain any binary data.

**CAUTION!** If you edit data files by using word processor software such as Microsoft Word, be sure to save the file as a text file and not as a Word document. If you want to use special characters, either ensure that your software can save the files in the UTF-8 format or use the ENCODING argument to specify the character encoding that is being used.

- specify the character set used to create the file. The BMF macro provides the ENCODING argument for this purpose.

#### Unicode and Byte-Order Marks

Most characters that are not supported by ASCII are supported by Unicode and by the ISO/IEC 10646 Universal Character Set. Unicode has several variations. BMF supports three variations, which are shown in the following table.

As of SAS Strategy Management 5.5, BMF supports byte-order marks. *Byte-order marks* are a group of binary characters located at the beginning of a file that tells an application the type of encoding that is used in the file.

**Table 12.1** Unicode Variations That Are Supported by BMF

Encoding	Byte-Order Marks
UTF-8	EF BB BF

Encoding	Byte-Order Marks
UTF-16BE	FE FF
UTF-16LE	FF FE

When you use byte-order marks, remember the following considerations:

- Using byte-order marks is optional.
- BMF uses UTF-8 encoding by default. BMF adds the byte-order mark for UTF-8 encoding to its output files by default.
- To add a different byte-order mark to files, use the ENCODING argument to specify a different encoding.

**CAUTION! BMF version 5.4 and earlier cannot process byte-order marks.** Do not add byte-order marks to files processed by BMF 5.4 or earlier.

### Using the ENCODING Argument

BMF enables you to create input files with a specific character set by using the ENCODING argument. BMF uses this information to open the data input files by using the specified encoding and to read the data by using Java I/O methods. These Java methods convert the data internally to UTF-8 encoding.

**CAUTION! You must specify the correct name in the ENCODING argument for your character encoding.** Any encoding name that is not recognized by Java causes BMF to unexpectedly end and to report a message indicating an unsupported encoding. If you specify a correct encoding name, but do not provide input data files that were created correctly with the specified encoding, BMF cannot detect the problem and produces unexpected results. See the Oracle Java web site for information about supported encoding names.

## Determining Whether a File Uses the UTF-8 Character Set

### Overview

Most editing software provides a way to determine how a file was created. You can use either of the following methods to determine whether your input file uses the UTF-8 character set.

### Identify the Character Set with Microsoft Word

To determine whether a file uses the UTF-8 character set, open the file in Word. The File Conversion window appears. If the file uses UTF-8, **Other encoding** is selected and **Unicode (UTF8)** is selected in the list.

If the file does not use the UTF-8 character set and contains characters that the default character encoding setting in Word cannot display, the File Conversion window appears without any selection in the **Other encoding** list.

## Identify the Character Set with TextPad

To identify the character set of a file:

- 1 Open the file in TextPad.
- 2 Click **View** ► **Document Properties**.
- 3 Click the **Document** tab.

The **Code Set** field identifies the character set that the file uses.

## Replacing Keywords with Integers in Data Files

BMF uses the concept of keywords in its input data files to indicate how BMF should act upon the data on each line. For example, the input files for template data (Setup files), projects, and ranges use keywords in the first column to tell BMF what type of data the rest of the row contains. Keywords are also used to indicate values such as colors, link types, and other information.

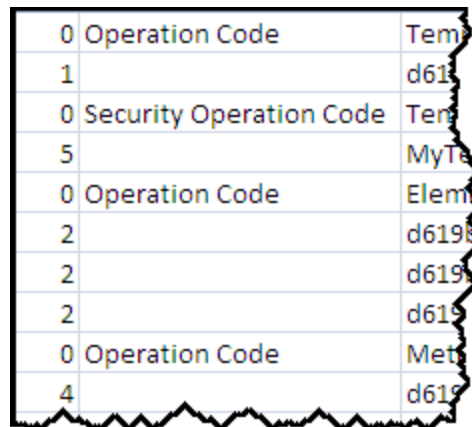
These keywords are in English, and many BMF users do not use English. To accommodate non-English users, the BMF macro provides the **INTEGERKEYWORDS** argument. By default, BMF returns data files with keywords. However, if you specify `integerkeywords=yes`, BMF returns integer values instead. The following example of the BMF macro shows this new argument:

```
%stmbmf(action=GET,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=DemoDemo1,
        templatename=MyTemplate,
        projectname=MyProject,
        outputdir=\\mypublic\public
        integerkeywords=yes
);
```

The following figure shows a Setup file returned by BMF GET. The file uses keywords in the first column, and they are in English.

Keyword	Operation Code	Temp
TEMPLATE		d6198
	Security	
Keyword	Operation Code	Temp
TEMPLATE PERMISSIONS		MyTe
Keyword	Operation Code	Elem
ELEMENT TYPE		d619b
ELEMENT TYPE		d619
ELEMENT TYPE		d61
Keyword	Operation Code	Met
METRIC ATTRIBUTE		d63
METRIC ATTRIBUTE		d63

The following figure shows the same Setup file, but with integers in the first column.



0	Operation Code	Tem
1		d61
0	Security Operation Code	Tem
5		MyTa
0	Operation Code	Elem
2		d6198
2		d6198
2		d619
0	Operation Code	Met
4		d619

**TIP** BMF accepts either keywords or integers. However, you cannot use a mixture of both.

For more information about integers and their associated keywords, see the following topics:

### See Also

- [Appendix 3, “Data Model for the GET and MODIFY Actions,” on page 195](#)
- [Appendix 4, “Data Model for the CREATE Action,” on page 225](#)
- [Appendix 6, “Data Model Keywords,” on page 251](#)



# 13

## Getting a Project and Its Data

<i>Example Data in SAS Strategy Management Builder</i> .....	113
<i>Invoke the Macro</i> .....	114
<i>How the BMF Macro Processes the GET Action</i> .....	115
Sending Notification .....	115
Creating the Output Directories .....	116
Creating the Data Files .....	116
Understanding the Data File Structure .....	117

### Example Data in SAS Strategy Management Builder

With the BMF GET action, you can get some or all of the SAS Strategy Management project data and write the data into comma-separated-value (CSV) files or SAS data sets. For information about the data files that are created by BMF GET, see [“How the BMF Macro Processes the GET Action” on page 115](#).

**TIP** Typically, you do not use the GET action to set up data for BMF. However, for the purposes of explaining the macro, this simple example does use the GET action to set up data.

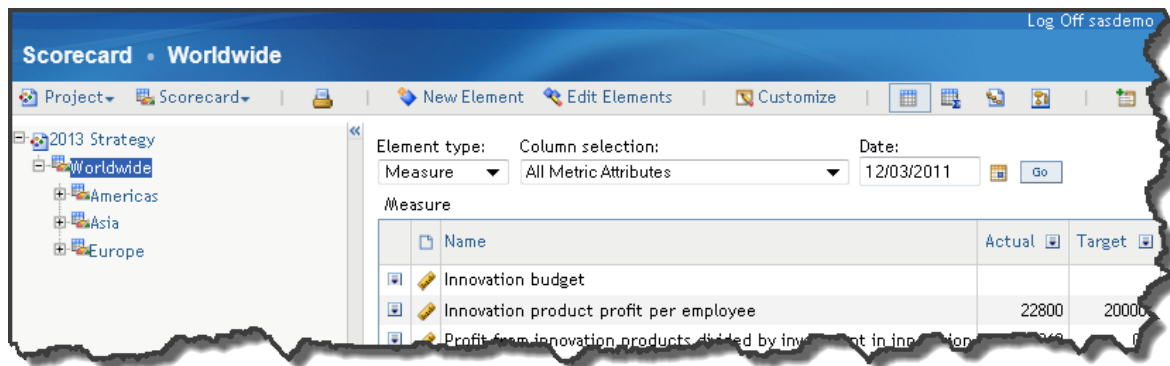
The example in this chapter describes how to get the data from an existing template named Strategy and from a project named 2013 Strategy. The example writes the data into CSV files.

**Display 13.1** Strategy and 2013 Strategy Displayed in the Strategy Management Builder



The project contains three scorecards. Each scorecard contains elements and cell values for the period of December 2011.

**Display 13.2** 2013 Strategy and Its Scorecards Displayed in the Strategy Management Builder



In this example, the BMF GET action gets the data and creates CSV files on a local computer named MYCOMPUTER. Then the files are saved in the `C:\public` directory on the local computer.

## Invoke the Macro

To invoke the BMF GET action, you must specify the macro arguments that are listed in the following table.

**TIP** Before you can invoke the %STMBMF macro, ensure that you have defined the macro to the SAS client. See [“Define the BMF Macro to the SAS Client” on page 96](#).

Argument	Value
ACTION	GET
USER	The user ID for a SAS user. <b>Note:</b> The user ID that is specified in the USER argument must have e-mail enabled for the notification to succeed. For more information, see <a href="#">“Information to Get from Your SAS Administrator” on page 93</a> .
PW	The password for a SAS user.
TEMPLATENAME	The template that BMF will work with. BMF works with one template at a time.
PROJECTNAME	The project that BMF will work with. BMF works with one project at a time.



Argument	Value
OUTPUTDIR	Where to write the output data files. For more information, see <a href="#">“determine the folder locations to specify for BMF” on page 94</a> .  <b>Note:</b> By default the files that BMF creates are comma-separated-value (CSV) files. However, BMF can create SAS data sets for each object type. For more information, see <a href="#">“Writing Data into SAS Data Sets” on page 160</a> .

The following macro statement shows the argument values for this example:

```
%STMBMF(action=get,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=DemoDemo1,
        templatename=Strategy,
        projectname=2013 Strategy,
        outputdir=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public
        );
```

Submit the macro statement to the SAS client. To confirm that the command was successfully sent to the SAS middle tier and to the BMF system, view the SAS log and locate the following messages:

```
NOTE: Event begin successful.
NOTE: Event body successful.
NOTE: Event publish successful.
NOTE: Event end successful.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
      real time           0.12. seconds
      cpu time            0.00 seconds

NOTE: Event SAS.Solutions.SpmBOBInterface published successfully.
NOTE: STMBMF 5.5 has ended but some STMBMF processes may still be running
asynchronously.
```

## How the BMF Macro Processes the GET Action

### Sending Notification

When the command completes processing on the SAS middle tier, an e-mail notification is generated by SAS Management Console and is sent to the specified user (in this example, sasdemo). The e-mail indicates that the command was completed, whether any errors occurred, and how long the process took.

**Note:** If you want the user to receive e-mail notifications when the BMF jobs are completed, make sure that the specified user ID has been enabled to receive e-mail. This setting is set in SAS Management Console.

## Creating the Output Directories

The CSV files that contain the data for Strategy and 2013 Strategy are written to the directory `\\MYCOMPUTER\public`.

BMF creates two directories to organize the returned data files:

- **Template.** This directory contains the template data in a file named *templatename\_Setup.csv*. In this example, the file is called *Strategy\_Setup.csv*.
- **Project.** This is a subdirectory of **Template**. The **Project** directory contains all of the remaining data files.

## Creating the Data Files

Depending on the options that you use when you invoke BMF GET, several more files are created in addition to *templatename\_Setup.csv* and *projectname\_Project.csv*. When you review your data files, remember the following considerations:

- If you use the GET action for a project that is new or that does not contain any data in SAS Strategy Management, only the template and project data files are created.
- The GET action creates data files only for objects that are contained in the project. For example, if the project does not contain any diagrams, ranges, links, or rules then these files are not created.
- You can specify that the GET action return a subset of the data in a project. For more information, see [“Filtering Output Returned by the BMF GET Action” on page 155](#).
- The data files are named *projectname\_dataType.csv*, where *projectname* is the name of the project and *dataType* is a data type that is described in the following table. In this example, the project data file is named *2013 Strategy\_Project.csv*. For more information, see [“Data File Requirements” on page 100](#).

The following table lists the possible data type files that are created by BMF GET.

Data Type Files	Description
Setup	Contains information about the template, template permissions, element types, metric attributes, column formatting, and attribute definitions.
Project	Contains information about the project and project permissions.
Range	Contains information about project ranges and range intervals.
Scorecard	Contains information about project scorecards.
Element	Contains information about elements, both project and scorecard level.
Element attribute	Contains information about the attributes of each element.
Cell	Contains information about the cells of each element.

Data Type Files	Description
Cell format	Contains information about the cell formats of each cell.
Diagram	An XML file. Contains information that describes the project diagrams.
Link	Contains information about the links.
Rule	Contains information about the rules associated with an element.

## Understanding the Data File Structure

The Setup, Project, Range, Link, and Rule files contain more than one object type, but the objects are all related. For example, the Setup file contains data for the template, template permissions, element types, metric attributes, and attribute definitions. All of this data is contained in the template. The other files contain only data for that object type.

Within each data file are multiple rows and columns of text. Each row represents one SAS Strategy Management object, and each column represents the data values of that object. For example, the following figure shows an excerpt of a scorecard CSV file displayed in Microsoft Excel.

**Figure 13.1** Scorecard CSV File Displayed in Microsoft Excel

Scorecard ID	Scorecard Name	Scorecard Parent ID	Own
48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-33a12824c981	Worldwide		0
48e1aafa-0a10-1105-37b0-33a16cfc9391	Americas	48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-33a12824c981	sasd
48e1d2c3-0a10-1105-37b0-33a19105b5e5	Canada	48e1aafa-0a10-1105-37b0-33a16cfc9391	sasd
48e200fd-0a10-1105-37b0-33a1bd74020e	Latin America	48e1aafa-0a10-1105-37b0-33a16cfc9391	sasd

The data files can contain column heading rows:

- **Setup, Project, Scorecard, Element, Range, Link, and Rule files:** These files can contain one or more column heading rows. The rows can occur anywhere in the file. The rows contain an identifier in the first column, which is either the word KEYWORD (case insensitive) or 0.
- **Element attribute, Cell, and Cell format files:** These files contain only one column heading row. The row must be located in the first row of the file. This row can contain anything. BMF ignores this row, except to identify the first row in the file. The row must be present or BMF ignores the first row of data.

**TIP** The output data files use the file format that is required by the BMF MODIFY action. That is, you can edit and use these files as input for a subsequent BMF MODIFY operation in order to modify the SAS Strategy Management data in a project. For more information, see [Appendix 3, "Data Model for the GET and MODIFY Actions,"](#) on page 195.

**Note:**

- Cells are components of elements and are where values for each period of the element are kept. When you view the SAS Strategy Management Builder table view, a table of elements for a scorecard is displayed in the right pane. Depending on the display options that you have selected, the values for that element for a specific date and Metric Attribute column are displayed. A cell is defined as this value. The cell can be empty, set to a constant numeric value, or determined by a formula.
- These files are created in UTF-8 character encoding. If you have special characters in your SAS Strategy Management data and you want to use these files to modify that data, you must preserve this character encoding when you edit the files. Otherwise, you must use the ENCODING argument to specify the character encoding that is used. For more information, see [“Specifying Character Encoding” on page 108](#).

# 14

## Modifying an Existing Project and Its Data

<b>Overview</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>Modifying a Project By Using the BMF MODIFY Action</b>	<b>120</b>
Overview	120
Edit the Affected Input Files	122
Invoke the Macro	123
How the BMF Macro Processes the MODIFY Action	125
<b>Modifying Values and Adding New Values in Cells</b>	<b>126</b>
What Is a Cell?	126
Identifying a Cell in the Input File	126
Modifying an Existing Cell Value	127
Creating a New Cell and Its Value in an Existing Project	129
Delete a Cell Value in an Existing Project	130
<b>Linking Elements</b>	<b>130</b>
Overview	130
Rules for Linking	131
Linking Elements By Using BMF	132
<b>Associating Element Types By Using the Element Type</b>	
<b>Element Attributes</b>	<b>134</b>
Overview	134
Requirements	134
Associating Elements By Using SAS Strategy Management Builder	134
Add an Element Type Attribute	137
Modify an Element Type Attribute	138

---

### Overview

Using the BMF MODIFY action, you can add, modify, or delete the SAS Strategy Management data in an existing project.

## Modifying a Project By Using the BMF MODIFY Action

### Overview

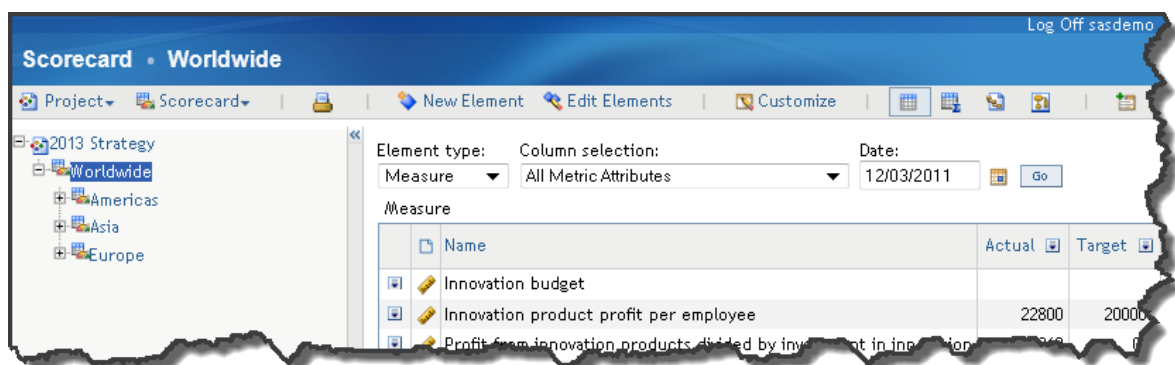
The following example builds upon the example that is used for the BMF GET action. From that example, use the template called Strategy and the project called 2013 Strategy. The example expects the files from the BMF GET action example to be on your local computer (MYCOMPUTER) and located in the directory `C:\public`. For more information about the BMF GET example, see [“Invoke the Macro” on page 114](#).

**Display 14.1** Template and Project Used in the BMF GET Action Exercise



The project contains three scorecards. Each scorecard contains elements and cell values for the period of December 2011.

**Display 14.2** Scorecards Used in the BMF GET Action Exercise



In this example, the following changes are implemented:

- Change the project description to **BMF Set This Description**.

**Project Properties • 2013 Strategy**

General Settings

General properties of a project.

\*Project name: 2013 Strategy

Description: My project description

- Change the scorecard name from Worldwide to **Corporate**.

**Scorecard • Worldwide** Log Off sasdemo

Project Scorecard New Element Edit Elements Customize

2013 Strategy

- Worldwide
- Americas
- Asia
- Europe

Element type: Measure Column selection: All Metric Attributes Date: 12/03/2011 Go

Measure

Name	Actual	Target
Innovation budget		
Innovation product profit per employee	22800	20000
Profit from innovation products divided by investment in innovation		

- Delete the element called **Innovation product profit per employee** from the Worldwide scorecard.

**Scorecard • Worldwide** Log Off sasdemo

Project Scorecard New Element Edit Elements Customize

2013 Strategy

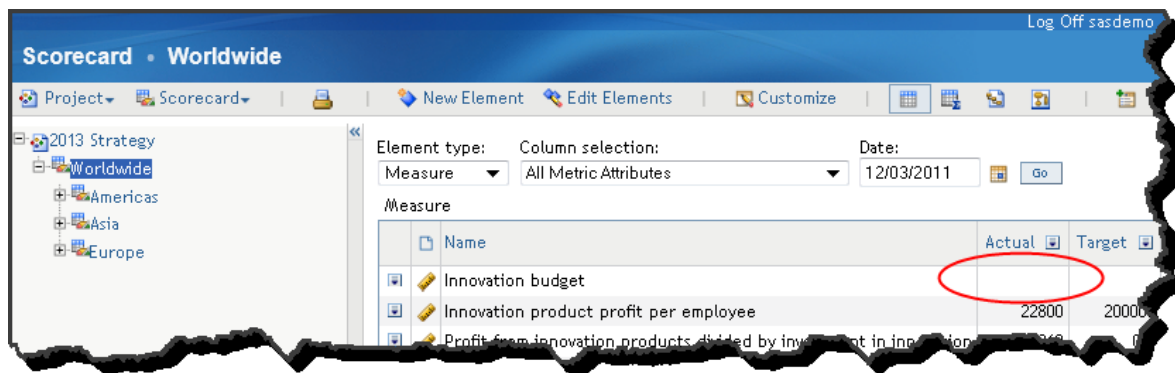
- Worldwide
- Americas
- Asia
- Europe

Element type: Measure Column selection: All Metric Attributes Date: 12/03/2011 Go

Measure

Name	Actual	Target
Innovation budget		
Innovation product profit per employee	22800	20000
Profit from innovation products divided by investment in innovation		

- In the Worldwide scorecard, add the value 43000 for the element called "Innovation budget" in the Actual column for the month of December 2011.



## Edit the Affected Input Files

Copy the affected input files from the directory `C:\public\Strategy\2013 Strategy` to a new directory called `C:\public\inputfiles`.

**Note:** Ensure that BMF can find the new directory. For more information, see [“determine the folder locations to specify for BMF” on page 94](#).

Files Required for the Example	Files from the GET Example
Project	2013 Strategy_Project.csv
Scorecard	2013 Strategy_Scorecard.csv
Element	2013 Strategy_Element.csv
Cell	2013 Strategy_Cell.csv

- To change the project description:
  - 1 Open the file `C:\public\inputfiles\2013 Strategy_Project.csv` in Microsoft Excel or in a text editor.
  - 2 The Project file contains rows with different column formats. There is only one row with the GENERAL keyword. In this row, in the Operation Code column, enter 1, which is the value for modify.
  - 3 In the New Project Description column, enter **BMF Set This Description**.
- To change the scorecard name:
  - 1 Open the file `C:\public\inputfiles\2013 Strategy_Scorecard.csv` in Excel.
 

**Note:** The scorecard file contains a Keyword column. Each scorecard is identified by a row with GENERAL in the keyword column. The scorecard rows are in a specific order. If a scorecard has a dependency on another scorecard, the dependent scorecard row is located later in the file than the parent scorecard.
  - 2 In the row that contains Worldwide in the Scorecard Name column, in the Operation Code column, enter 1, which is the value for modify.



- 3 In the Scorecard Name column of the same row, change the scorecard name from Worldwide to **Corporate**.
- To delete the element called **Innovation product profit per employee** from Worldwide:
  - 1 Open the file C:\public\inputfiles\2013 Strategy\_Scorecard.csv in Excel.
  - 2 Note the UUID for the scorecard called Worldwide.
  - 3 Open the file C:\public\inputfiles\2013 Strategy\_Element.csv in Excel.
  - 4 Locate the GENERAL row that has the following characteristics:
    - the UUID of the Worldwide scorecard is in the Container ID column
    - the element name is **Innovation product profit per employee**
  - 5 In the Operation Code column, enter 2, which is the value for delete.
- To add the new value in Worldwide:
  - 1 Open the file C:\public\inputfiles\2013 Strategy\_Cell.csv in Excel.
  - 2 Copy the row for **Innovation budget**.
  - 3 In the Operation Code column of the new row, enter 3, which is the value for add.
  - 4 In the Metric Attribute column of the new row, change the value to **Actual**.
  - 5 In the Value column of the new row, change the value to 43000.

## Invoke the Macro

**TIP** Before you can invoke the %STMBMF macro, ensure that you have defined the macro to the SAS client. See [“Define the BMF Macro to the SAS Client” on page 96](#).

To invoke the BMF MODIFY action, you must specify the following macro arguments:

Argument	Value
ACTION	MODIFY
USER	Specify the user ID for a SAS user. <b>Note:</b> The user ID that is specified in the USER argument must have e-mail enabled for the notification to succeed. For more information, see <a href="#">“Information to Get from Your SAS Administrator” on page 93</a> .
PW	Specify the password for a SAS user.

Argument	Value
TEMPLATENAME	BMF works with one template at a time. Specify the template.
PROJECTNAME	BMF works with one project at a time. Specify the project.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ PROJECT</li> <li>■ SCORECARD</li> <li>■ ELEMENT</li> <li>■ CELL</li> </ul>	<p>Specify the edited input data files, one for each type of SAS Strategy Management object that you want to modify. In this example, four SAS Strategy Management objects are being modified: PROJECT, SCORECARD, ELEMENT, and CELL.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ You can specify any combination of input data files.</li> <li>■ You can specify the input data files in any order.</li> <li>■ You are not required to specify every file, only the files that you need to perform your task.</li> </ul> <p>For information about data files, see <a href="#">Chapter 12, “Setting Up Your Data Files,” on page 99</a>. For more information, see <a href="#">“determine the folder locations to specify for BMF” on page 94</a>.</p>
OUTPUTDIR	Specify where to write the output data files. For more information, see <a href="#">“determine the folder locations to specify for BMF” on page 94</a> . For more information about error files, see <a href="#">Chapter 20, “Debugging BMF,” on page 179</a> .

The following macro statement shows the argument values for this example.

```
%STMBMF(action=modify,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=DemoDemo1,
        templatename=Strategy,
        projectname=2013 Strategy,
        project=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public\\inputfiles\\2013 Strategy_Project.csv,
        scorecard=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public\\inputfiles\\2013 Strategy_Scorecard.csv,
        element=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public\\inputfiles\\2013 Strategy_Element.csv,
        cell=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public\\inputfiles\\2013 Strategy_Cell.csv,
        outputdir=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public
    );
```

Submit the macro statement to the SAS client. To confirm that the command was successfully sent to the SAS middle tier and to the BMF system, view the SAS log and locate the following messages:

```
NOTE: Event begin successful.
NOTE: Event body successful.
NOTE: Event publish successful.
NOTE: Event end successful.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
      real time                0.12. seconds
      cpu time                  0.00 seconds
```

```
NOTE: Event SAS.Solutions.SpmBOBInterface published successfully.
NOTE: STMBMF 5.5 has ended but some STMBMF processes may still be running
asynchronously.
```

For information, see [“How the BMF Macro Processes the MODIFY Action” on page 125](#).

## How the BMF Macro Processes the MODIFY Action

The BMF MODIFY action processes the input files in the following order.

**Note:** All of these file types might not be part of a specified job.

- 1 Template input file (setup file). This file is processed for any information about the template itself. This file is not processed for any information that it contains about the objects described in the template. (See item 2.) If an unrecoverable error is detected, BMF terminates the process and indicates that it failed.
- 2 Template objects. These objects include the template permissions, element types, metric attributes, and attribute definitions.
- 3 Project input file. If an unrecoverable error is detected, BMF terminates the process and indicates that it failed.
- 4 Ranges.
- 5 Links.
- 6 Rules.
- 7 Scorecards.
- 8 Elements.
- 9 Element attributes.
- 10 Cells.
- 11 Cell formats.
- 12 Diagrams.

Each of these files is processed in its own database transaction. If an error is found for a specific data row in one of the files, BMF performs the following tasks:

- copies the affected row to a corresponding error file
- generates an error message in the BMF server-side log

If the error is not an unrecoverable error, BMF continues to process the files.

These objects have various dependencies that can generate errors. Consider the following example:

- You specify that a new scorecard be created. However, the creation fails.
- You specify a new element be created and that it belongs to the new scorecard.

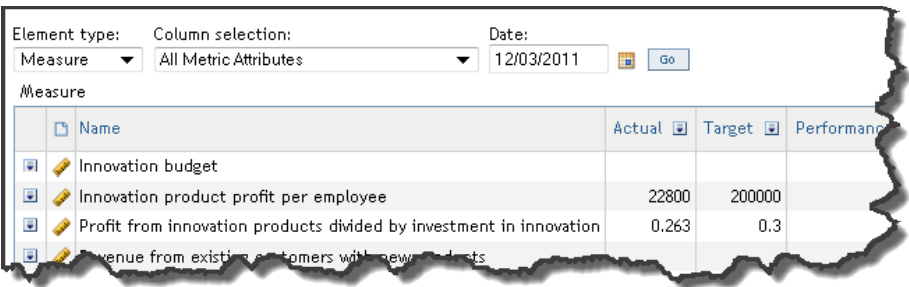
This example generates not one, but two errors. The first error is for the scorecard creation problem, and the second error is for creating an element in a scorecard that does not exist. For more information about error files, see [Chapter 20, “Debugging BMF,” on page 179](#).

# Modifying Values and Adding New Values in Cells

## What Is a Cell?

The following figure shows a table of rows and columns in the scorecard called Worldwide.

Figure 14.1 The Table View of the Worldwide Scorecard



- The rows display the different elements that are contained in the currently selected scorecard.
- The columns display the metric attributes for the currently selected element type.
- The intersection of a row and a column shows the individual value of an element for a specific metric attribute and period. The value in the intersection is called a *cell*.

A cell can exist for each combination of an element, a metric attribute, and a period. SAS Strategy Management Builder shows one of the following:

- a numeric value
- a text value
- a blank, which indicates that the cell has no value

## Identifying a Cell in the Input File

The following figure is an example of a cell comma-separated-values (CSV) file. This file belongs to a project that has two cell values. Note that some of the columns in the cell file are not shown due to space considerations.

Figure 14.2 Example of a Cell in a CSV File

Operation	Container Name	Element Name	Element ID	Metric Attribute	Periodicity	Period	Cell Type	Value	Na
Worldwide		Innovation product profit per employee	48f1675e-0a10-1105-37b0-33a139e17fb6	Actual	Month	Dec-11	MANUAL	22800	
Worldwide		Innovation product profit per employee	48f1675e-0a10-1105-37b0-33a139e17fb6	Target	Month	Dec-11	MANUAL	200000	
Worldwide		Profit from innovation products divided by investment in innovation	48f1a278-0a10-1105-37b0-33a1b37a46bb	Actual	Month	Dec-11	MANUAL	0.263	

BMF uses the Container Name and Element Name columns to identify the scorecard or project and element that contains this cell. The cell itself is identified by the following columns:

- Element ID
- Metric Attribute
- Period

For example, the first row of the file refers to a cell that is in a scorecard named Worldwide and an element named “Innovation product profit per employee.”

- The element has a UUID of 48f1675e-0a10-1105-37b0-33a139e17fb6. [Figure 14.1](#) shows the row that corresponds to this element. The row uses the name, not the UUID. You can view the UUID by viewing the properties for that row.
- The metric attribute of this cell is named “Actual.” [Figure 14.1](#) shows the Actual column that corresponds to this metric attribute.
- The Period column in the file has the value Dec-11. The date that is shown in [Figure 14.1](#) corresponds to this date.

These three values identify a specific cell in the Worldwide scorecard. The value 22800 appears in this cell in [Figure 14.1](#).

**CAUTION! Do not modify any of the values in these three columns.** If you did modify any values in these columns, enter 1 (indicating modify) in the Operation Code column, and then submit the file to the BMF macro, the result is that the affected cells would not be found.

## Modifying an Existing Cell Value

### Modify a Manually Entered Value

In [Figure 14.2](#), the Value column in the first row shows the value 22800. [Figure 14.1](#) also shows the value 22800. This value is a manually entered value. It was entered by a user instead of being calculated by a formula or determined by a metric. BMF records this information in the Cell Type column. In [Figure 14.2](#), this column reports **MANUAL** for the value.

To change the value:

- 1 Enter the new value in the Value column.
- 2 In the Operation Code column in the first row, enter 1 (for modify).
- 3 Save the cell input file and submit it to BMF using the BMF MODIFY action.

```
%STMBMF(action=modify,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=DemoDemol,
        templatename=Strategy,
        projectname=2013 Strategy,
        cell=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public\\inputfiles\\2013 Strategy_Cell.csv,
        outputdir=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public
        );
```

## Modify a Formula-Based Value

A cell value can also be calculated from a formula instead of the value being manually entered by a user. In this case, the Cell Type column reports that the value is a formula.

**TIP** When a cell's value is calculated from a formula, the Cell Type column must contain **FORMULA** and the Value column must contain a valid formula.

To change the value:

- 1 In the Value column, enter a new, valid formula.
- CAUTION! Make sure that the new formula is valid.** BMF verifies that this formula compiles correctly. If the formula does not, a BMF error occurs.
- 2 In the Operation Code column, enter 1 (for modify).
- 3 Save the cell input file and submit it to BMF using the BMF MODIFY action.

```
%STMBMF(action=modify,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=DemoDemo1,
        templatename=Strategy,
        projectname=2013 Strategy,
        cell=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public\\inputfiles\\2013 Strategy_Cell.csv,
        outputdir=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public
        );
```

## Modify an Existing Value and Its Type

You can modify a cell value and its type. You can change a manually entered value to a formula-based value, and vice versa.

To change a manually entered value to a formula-based value:

- 1 In the Value column, replace the value by entering the new formula.
- CAUTION! Make sure that the new formula is valid.** BMF verifies that this formula compiles correctly. If the formula does not, a BMF error occurs.
- 2 In the Cell Type column, enter **FORMULA**.
- 3 In the Operation Code column, enter 1 (for modify).
- 4 Save the cell input file and submit it to BMF using the BMF MODIFY action.

```
%STMBMF(action=modify,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=DemoDemo1,
        templatename=Strategy,
        projectname=2013 Strategy,
        cell=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public\\inputfiles\\2013 Strategy_Cell.csv,
        outputdir=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public
        );
```

To change a formula-based value to a manually entered value:

- 1 In the Value column, replace the formula by entering a numerical value.
- 2 In the Cell Type column, enter **MANUAL**.

- 3 In the Operation Code column, enter 1 (for modify).
- 4 Save the cell input file and submit it to BMF using the BMF MODIFY action.

```
%STMBMF(action=modify,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=DemoDemo1,
        templatename=Strategy,
        projectname=2013 Strategy,
        cell=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public\\inputfiles\\2013 Strategy_Cell.csv,
        outputdir=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public
        );
```

## Creating a New Cell and Its Value in an Existing Project

### Overview

If you want to create a new cell where one does not currently exist, you must add a new row to the cell input file. This row must contain a combination of values that identify the cell: element ID, metric attribute, and period.

**CAUTION! The combination of these three values must be unique.** The combination cannot exist elsewhere in the cell input file or in the SAS Strategy Management database. If the combination is not unique, a BMF error occurs.

In [Figure 14.2](#), the element named “Innovation budget” does not have a cell value for December 2011 and metric attribute Actual. The following tables show an example of a new row in the input file. This row specifies a new cell and its value.

**Note:** For clarity, the new row is split into two tables.

**Table 14.1** Example of a New Row That Specifies a New Cell and Its Value

Operation Code	Container Name	Element Name	Element ID (no modify)
3	Worldwide	Innovation budget	48f1675e-0a10-1105-37b0-33a1cae342c1

**Table 14.2** Continuation of a New Row That Specifies a New Cell and Its Value

Metric Attribute (no modify)	Periodicity	Period (no modify)	Cell Type	Value
Actual	MONTH	Dec-11	MANUAL	97.9

### Create a New Cell Value in an Existing Project

To add a new cell and its value to an existing project:

- 1 Add a new row to the cell input file.
- 2 In the Operation Code column, enter 3 (for add).

- 3 In the Container Name column, enter the scorecard that you want to contain the new cell.
- 4 In the Element Name column, enter the name of the element.
- 5 In the Element ID column, enter the UUID of the element.
- 6 In the Metric Attribute column, enter the name of the metric attribute for which you are creating the cell.
- 7 In the Periodicity column, enter the periodicity that is used by the element.
- 8 In the Period column, enter the period value.  
**Note:** Make sure that the period value uses the format that is expected by SAS Strategy Management Builder.
- 9 In the Cell Type column, enter **FORMULA** if the value is a formula. Enter **MANUAL** if the value is not a formula.
- 10 In the Value column, enter a valid formula if you want a formula-based value. Enter a numeric value for a manually entered value.
- 11 Save the cell input file and submit it to BMF using the BMF MODIFY action.

```
%STMBMF(action=modify,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=DemoDemo1,
        templatename=Strategy,
        projectname=2013 Strategy,
        cell=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public\\inputfiles\\2013 Strategy_Cell.csv,
        outputdir=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public
        );
```

BMF creates a new cell that contains the specified value.

## Delete a Cell Value in an Existing Project

If you want to delete the value of a cell, enter a # (pound symbol) in the applicable column: Value or Cell Text. If BMF detects the specified value, the numeric or text value for that cell is deleted. The cell itself is not deleted.

If there are no values entered in the Cell data file in columns 9 (Value) through 15 (Cell Text), BMF does not create or replace values.

---

## Linking Elements

### Overview

In SAS Strategy Management, you can link certain elements together to create a logical association between them. These associations can then be viewed in an aggregate table. For example, you might associate a region's marketing expenses with the region's sales.



**Note:** Linking elements in this way is *not* the same as associating elements through element attributes. For information about the latter, see [“Associating Element Types By Using the Element Type Element Attributes”](#) on page 134.

BMF provides you with a way to create or update element links. However, you must understand the rules that SAS Strategy Management and BMF use internally when they create these links.

**TIP** It is a recommended best practice to link elements by using SAS Strategy Management Builder. It is much easier to understand this concept by using the user interface. After you have linked the elements, perform a BMF GET to determine how BMF generates the element linking in the data file.

## Rules for Linking

### Requirements

Elements must be of the same type in order to be linked.

### Hierarchy Rules

Refer to the following table while reviewing the hierarchy rules.

**Note:** The hierarchy presumes that each scorecard has one element.

**Table 14.3** Simple Hierarchy

Scorecard A	Scorecard B1	Scorecard C1
		Scorecard C2
	Scorecard B2	Scorecard D1

- **Elements can be linked only within a scorecard hierarchy.** The elements contained in the preceding table cannot be linked to elements in scorecards that belong to another hierarchy.
- **Elements in a scorecard can be linked only to antecedent elements in the scorecard hierarchy.** For example:
  - ☐ The element in scorecard A *cannot* link to the elements in any of its children or grandchildren.
  - ☐ The elements in scorecards B1 and B2 *cannot* link to the elements in their children.
  - ☐ The elements in scorecards B1 and B2 can link to the element in their parent (scorecard A).
  - ☐ The elements in scorecards C1 and C2 can link to the element in their parent (scorecard B1).
  - ☐ The elements in scorecards C1 and C2 can link to the element in their grandparent (scorecard A).
  - ☐ The element in scorecard D1 can link to the element in its parent (scorecard B2).

- The element in scorecard D1 can link to the element in its grandparent (scorecard A).
- **Elements that are in the same scorecard cannot be linked.** For example, if scorecard C1 had multiple elements, the elements could not be linked to each other.

### Link Element ID Rules

Each element has an element ID and a link element ID. If an element is not linked to another element, the link element ID is 0. When BMF links two elements, one of the following changes is made:

- If the target element is *not* currently linked, BMF sets the link element ID in the source element to the *element ID* of the target element.
- If the target element *is* currently linked, BMF sets the link element ID in the source element to the *link element ID* of the target element.

Refer to the hierarchy in the following table while you review the examples of the link element ID rules.

**Note:** For clarity, the table uses words for the element IDs instead of using UUIDs or integers. In practice, BMF accepts only integers and UUIDs for element IDs.

**Table 14.4** Simple Hierarchy with Simple Element IDs

Scorecard A	Scorecard B1	Scorecard C1
Element A1, ID=DOG	Element B1, ID=CAT	Element C1, ID=RAT
		Scorecard C2
		Element C2, ID=SQUIRREL
	Scorecard B2	Scorecard D1
	Element B2, ID=RABBIT	Element D1, ID=MOUSE

- If you link element C1 to element B1, the link element ID for element C1 changes to CAT.
- If you link element C1 to element A1, the link element ID for element C1 changes to DOG.
- If you link element B1 to element A1, the link element ID for element B1 changes to DOG. Then, if you link element C1 to element B1, the link element ID for element C1 changes to DOG also. Because element B1 is already linked, C1 uses the link element ID for B1.

## Linking Elements By Using BMF

The following table shows part of an example element CSV file.

**Note:** Some of the columns have been omitted for clarity. Also, instead of using UUIDs, the following tables use integers for the Element IDs and Link Element IDs.

Operation Code	Element ID	Element Name	Container Name	Link Element ID
	1	Element A	Scorecard A	0
	2	Element B1	Scorecard B1	0
	3	Element B2	Scorecard B2	0
	4	Element C1	Scorecard C1	0
	5	Element C2	Scorecard C2	0
	6	Element D1	Scorecard D1	0

None of the elements are linked. All of the values in the Link Element ID column are 0. The value 0 indicates that an element is not linked. Whenever you specify the value 0 in this column, it means that the element is not linked to any other element.

Suppose that you want to link element B1 to element A. According to the hierarchy rules, this link is permissible. Using the link element ID rule, enter the element ID of element A in the Link Element ID column of element B1.

**Note:** To add this link to element B1, remember to enter the operation code 1, which indicates the MODIFY action.

Operation Code	Element ID	Element Name	Container Name	Link Element ID
	1	Element A	Scorecard A	0
1	2	Element B1	Scorecard B1	1
	3	Element B2	Scorecard B2	0
	4	Element C1	Scorecard C1	0
	5	Element C2	Scorecard C2	0
	6	Element D1	Scorecard D1	0

Suppose that you want to link element C1 to element B1. According to the hierarchy rules, this link is permissible. Using the link element ID rule, enter the linked element ID of element B1 in the Link Element ID column of element C1.

Operation Code	Element ID	Element Name	Container Name	Link Element ID
	1	Element A	Scorecard A	0
	2	Element B1	Scorecard B1	1
	3	Element B2	Scorecard B2	0
1	4	Element C1	Scorecard C1	1
	5	Element C2	Scorecard C2	0
	6	Element D1	Scorecard D1	0

Because element B1 is already linked to element A, element C1 must use the link element ID that is set for element B1.

---

## Associating Element Types By Using the Element Type Element Attributes

### Overview

SAS Strategy Management provides the ability to associate an element type to other element types. The element type attributes form an association that you can view in association tables. For example, you can have a scorecard with an element type called Measure and another called Objective. You can associate a Measure element called **Innovation product profit per employee** with an Objective element called **Wealth Creation**. Viewing the data of the two linked elements can give you insight into how innovation leads to wealth.

SAS Strategy Management enables element associations by way of an attribute value. In addition to cell values, elements can have other values associated with them by way of element attributes. One of the element attributes is called the *element type attribute*.

**Note:** Do not confuse this attribute with *element types*, which are defined in the template.

**Note:** Associated element attributes are *not* the same as linked elements or managed link definitions.

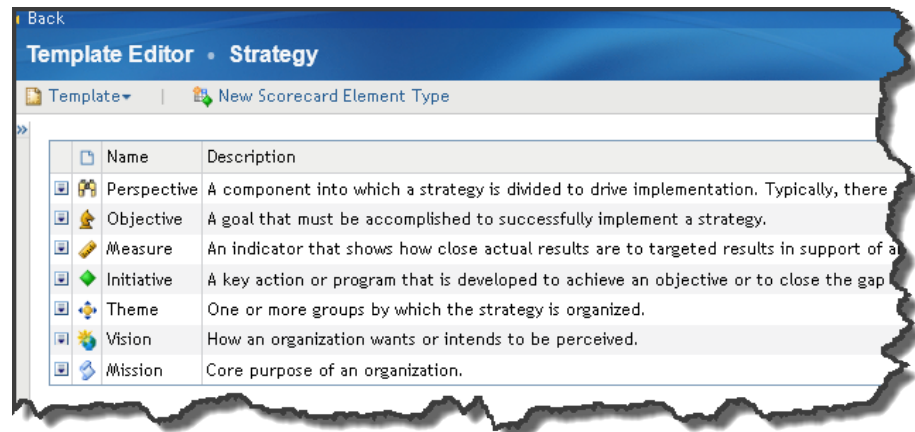
### Requirements

To create these links, you must meet the following requirements:

- You can link only elements within the same scorecard.
- The template must contain the correct attribute definition.

### Associating Elements By Using SAS Strategy Management Builder

To understand the process of creating an association between two elements, it helps to review the procedure that you use in SAS Strategy Management Builder. In this example, the template is named Strategy. The following display shows the seven scorecard element types that are defined in this template.



In the following display, the properties are shown for the scorecard element type called Measure. In the **Attribute Definition** section, note the following settings for **Attribute 2**:

- The attribute is labeled **Objective**. This label helps you remember the element type that you are linking to.
- The **Attribute Category** is set to **Element type**.
- The **Element type** is set to **Objective**.

**Scorecard Element Type Properties • Measure**

**General**

General settings

Element type: Scorecard

\*Element type name: Measure

Description: An indicator that shows how close actual results are to targeted results in support of an organization's strategy.

Image:

Allow Suggested Elements: ☐

Diagram settings

Font color:

Shape: Rectangle

Background color:

**Attribute Definition**

Add and define the attributes that describe the information you want to display in the scorecard.

Attribute settings:

Attribute 1	Attribute 2
Label: Theme	Label: Objective
Description:	Description:
Attribute category: Element Type	Attribute category: Element Type
Element type: Theme	Element type: Objective
<input type="checkbox"/> Allow multiple selections	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow multiple selections

[Add Attribute](#)

When you set the element attribute to the element type Objective, you define an association that can exist between elements of the type Measure and elements of the type Objective.

The example template contains a project named Strategy 2012. The project has a scorecard with several elements of the element type Measure. One of these elements is called **Innovation product profit per employee**.

Element type: Measure Column selection: All Metric Attributes Date: 12/03/2012 [Go](#)

Measure

	Name	Actual	Target
	Innovation product profit per employee	20024	200000
	Profit from innovation products divided by investment in innovation	0.263	0.3
	Revenue from existing customers with new products	768573	739012.5

The scorecard also has elements of the element type Objective. One of these elements is called **Wealth Creation**.

Element type: Objective Column selection: All Metric Attributes Date: 12/03/2012

Objective

	Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	Wealth Creation
<input type="checkbox"/>	Grow the business
<input type="checkbox"/>	High performing products
<input type="checkbox"/>	New Markets
<input type="checkbox"/>	New opportunities for our distinctive competencies
<input type="checkbox"/>	New markets repurposing existing technology
<input type="checkbox"/>	Grow skills
<input type="checkbox"/>	Execution

In the following section, the example uses BMF to add an element attribute value to the element called **Innovation product profit per employee**. Adding this attribute creates an association with the element called **Wealth Creation**.

Element type: Measure Column selection: All Non-Metric Attributes For Measure Date: 12/03/2012 Go

Measure

	Name	Theme	Objective
<input type="checkbox"/>	Innovation product profit per employee	Wealth Creation	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Profit from innovation products divided by investment in innovation	Wealth Creation	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Revenue from existing customers with new products	Grow the business	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Revenue from new customers with innovation products	Grow the business	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Number of products with over 10% growth	High performing products	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Number of innovation products delivered to new markets	New Markets	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Number of products with advisory board feedback	New Markets	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Number of contributing market interviews	New opportunities for our distinctive competencies	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Total number of new projects presented for development	New opportunities for our distinctive competencies	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Number of innovation projects based on existing products	New markets repurposing existing technology	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Number of products developed with cross-functional teams	Grow skills	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	% trained on new flubberblast technology	Grow skills	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	% staff with incentives aligned with strategy	Execution	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Number of hours new product training delivered to sales	Execution	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Add an Element Type Attribute

Consider the element type in the example named Measure. You can associate a Measure, **Innovation product profit per employee**, with an Objective, **Wealth Creation**. The element attribute provides the association. In SAS Strategy Management Builder, you define the element attribute in the element properties as previously shown. In BMF, you add a new element attribute to the element by using MODIFY.

The following table shows the element attribute row in the CSV file called ModElement.csv. The UUIDs in the Element Name and Value columns have been

shortened for space considerations. Columns to the right of the Value column have been omitted.

Operation	Element ID	Element Name	Container Name	Category	Category Label	Value
3	48f16	Innovation product profit per employee	Worldwide	ELEMENT TYPE	Objective	48eee

The columns in this row provide the following information:

- **Operation:** The operation code 3 specifies ADD. This row modifies the element by adding an element attribute.
- **Element ID:** Specifies the element that you are modifying. This example modifies the element named **Innovation product profit per employee**.

**TIP** You can obtain the UUID for the element either from the element's Properties page in SAS Strategy Management Builder or by performing a BMF GET.

- **Element Name:** Specifies the name of the element that you are modifying. In this example, BMF does not process this column.
- **Container Name:** In this example, BMF does not process this column.
- **Category:** Indicates that the attribute is an element type.
- **Category Label:** Specifies that the label for the new element attribute is **Objective**.
- **Value:** Specifies that the value of this element attribute is the UUID of the element named **Wealth Creation**.

Invoke %STMBMF with this data row in the file 2013 Strategy\_ModElement.csv:

```
%stmbmf(action=MODIFY,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=DemoDemo1,
        templatename=Strategy,
        projectname=2013 Strategy,
        attribute=\\localhost\public\data\2013 Strategy_ModElement.csv,
        outputdir=\\localhost\public
);
```

After BMF completes, **Innovation product profit per employee** now has an element attribute of type ELEMENT TYPE. The element attribute has a value of **Wealth Creation**.

## Modify an Element Type Attribute

Suppose you want to change the association for **Innovation product profit per employee**. This example uses BMF to change the associated element from **Wealth Creation** to another Objective element called **Grow the business**.

The following table shows the element attribute row in the CSV file called ModElement.csv. The UUIDs in the Element Name and Value columns have been



shortened for space considerations. Columns to the right of the Original Element Type Element Attribute ID column have been omitted.

Operation	Element ID	Element Name	Container Name	Category	Category Label	Value	Original Element Type Element Attribute ID
1	48f16	Innovation product profit per employee	Worldwide	ELEMENT TYPE	Objective	48ef2	48eee

The columns in this row provide the following information:

- **Operation:** The operation code 1 specifies MODIFY. This row modifies the element by modifying the element attribute.
- **Element ID:** Specifies the element that you are modifying. This example modifies the element named **Innovation product profit per employee**.
- **Element Name:** Specifies the name of the element that you are modifying. In this example, BMF does not process this column.
- **Container Name:** In this example, BMF does not process this column.
- **Category:** Indicates that the attribute is an element type.
- **Category Label:** Specifies that the label for the element attribute is **Objective**.
- **Value:** Specifies that the new element attribute value is the UUID of the element named **Grow the business**.
- **Original Element Type Element Attribute ID:** Specifies that the element attribute value that is being *replaced* is the UUID of the element named **Wealth Creation**. BMF requires this value in order to locate the entry in the database for the original element attribute to change.

After you invoke %STMBMF with this data row in the file ModElement.csv, **Innovation product profit per employee** still has an element attribute of type ELEMENT TYPE, but the element attribute has a value of **Grow the business**.



# 15

## Creating a New Project and Its Data

<i>Overview</i> .....	141
<i>Create the Required Input Files</i> .....	142
Requirements .....	142
Setup File .....	142
Project File .....	143
Scorecard File .....	143
Element File .....	143
Element Attribute File .....	144
Cell File .....	144
<i>Invoke the Macro</i> .....	144
<i>Macro Results and Output Files</i> .....	146

### Overview

Using the BMF CREATE action, you can create the Strategy Management data and objects for a project, including the template and project objects. The CREATE action can be useful if you want to create a new Strategy Management project by using scripting languages to create new CSV files.

**Note:** You can also create SAS Strategy Management projects and objects by using the MODIFY action. The MODIFY action can do anything that the CREATE action can do and more.

The following example uses the template called Strategy and the project called 2013 Strategy.

Within 2013 Strategy there are three scorecards, each with elements and cell values for the time period of December 2013. In this example, the following objects are created:

- The template and all Strategy Management objects that are contained within template, such as some element types, metric attributes, and attribute definitions.
- The project that contains the following objects:
  - Three scorecards: a root scorecard, a child scorecard, and a grandchild scorecard.
  - The root scorecard that contains four elements. There is one project-level element.
  - One element that contains five element attributes, one of each type.

- One element that contains two cell values.

**Note:** When you use the BMF CREATE action, almost everything that is specified by the input files is assumed to be new. Therefore, every object is represented by a reference number. The only exception is the time period information that is used by projects and cells.

---

## Create the Required Input Files

### Requirements

You can specify input files to the CREATE action by using the input file arguments. These input files describe the Strategy Management objects that you want to create. For information about the input files, see [“How the BMF Macro Processes the GET Action” on page 115](#). For information about the macro arguments, see [“The %STMBMF Macro” on page 83](#).

Before creating these files, review the following considerations:

- The input files must be CSV files or SAS data sets. You must create a file for each Strategy Management object. For more information about the input files, see [“How the BMF Macro Processes the GET Action” on page 115](#).
- These files are standard text files that do not contain any binary data. Do not edit these files using word processor software.
- If you want to use special characters, you must make sure that the files use UTF-8 encoding or specify the encoding that you used with the ENCODING argument.
- You can create these files using any appropriate software as long as that software meets the described limitations.

For the following example, create the input files in the directory called `C:\public\inputfiles`.

**Note:** Ensure that BMF can find the directory. For more information, see [“determine the folder locations to specify for BMF” on page 94](#).

The CREATE action uses reference numbers to identify Strategy Management objects. For more information, see [Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261](#).

### Setup File

To create the setup file, open a text file and enter the following data:

	Reference Number	Template Name	Template Description							
Keyword		1	Strategy							
TEMPLATE										
	Template Name	Security Identity	Security ID Type		Permissions					
Keyword										
PERMISSIONS	Strategy	sasdemo	User		RUDA					
	Reference Number	Element Type Name	Description	Element Type Type	Image	Font Color	Background			
Keyword							Color	Shape		
ELEMENT TYPE		1	ProjET	Project Element Type	PROJECT	ElGeneric.gif	00FFFF	B0E0E6	diamond	
ELEMENT TYPE		2	ScorecardET	Scorecard Element Type	SCORECARD	ElGeneric.gif	00FF00	CCCCC	trapezoid	
ELEMENT TYPE		3	ScorecardET	New Element Type	SCORECARD	ElGeneric.gif	00FF00	CCCCC	trapezoid	
	Reference Number	Attribute Name	Format	Format Type	Width	Decimal Width	Alignment	Text Style	Text Color	Background Color
Keyword										
METRIC ATTRIBUTE		1	Actual							
METRIC ATTRIBUTE		2	Target							
	Reference Number	Element Type Reference	Label	Description	Category	Element Type Attribute Reference	Multiple Selections			
Keyword										
ATTRIBUTE DEFINITION		1	2	MyText	Text Description	TEXT				
ATTRIBUTE DEFINITION		2	2	MyEmail	Email Description	EMAIL				
ATTRIBUTE DEFINITION		3	2	MyDate	Date Description	DATE				
ATTRIBUTE DEFINITION		4	2	MyURL	URL Description	URL				
ATTRIBUTE DEFINITION		5	2	MyElement	Element Description	ELEMENT TYPE	3	NO		

Then save the file as **C:\public\inputfiles\2013 Strategy\_Setup.csv**.

## Project File

To create the project file, open a text file and enter the following data:

Keyword	Project Name	Description	Dimension	Hierarchy	Time Dimension	Time Hierarchy
GENERAL	2013 Strategy	Strategy Description			STM_TIME_STD	STM_TIME_HIERARCHY
Keyword	Project Name	Security Identity	Security ID TYPE	Permissions		
PERMISSIONS	2013 Strategy	sasdemo	User	RUDA		

Then save the file as **C:\public\inputfiles\2013 Strategy\_Project.csv**

## Scorecard File

To create the scorecard file, open a text file and enter the following data:

Scorecard							
Keyword	Scorecard ID	Scorecard Name	Parent	Owner	Order	Description	Code
GENERAL	1	Worldwide		0 sasdemo	0	Worldwide description	code1
GENERAL	2	Americas		1 sasdemo	0	Americas description	code2
GENERAL	3	Canada		2 sasdemo	0	Canada description	code3
Keyword	Scorecard ID	Security Identity	Security ID Type	Permissions			
PERMISSIONS	1	sasdemo	User	RUDA			

Then save the file as **C:\public\inputfiles\2013 Strategy\_Scorecard.csv**.

## Element File

To create the element file, open a text file and enter the following data:

	Element				Element		Start	End	Link			Named
Keyword	ID	Element Name	Description	Container ID	Type	Periodicity	Period	Period	ID	Owner	Order	Link
GENERAL	1	New Markets	Descript		1	ScorecardET	MONTH	FLOAT	FLOAT		sasdemo	0
GENERAL	2	Wealth Creation	Descript		1	ScorecardET	MONTH	FLOAT	FLOAT		sasdemo	0
GENERAL	3	Process			1	ScorecardET	MONTH	FLOAT	FLOAT		sasdemo	0
	Element		Security ID									
Keyword	ID	Security Identity	Type	Permissions								
PERMISSIONS	1	sasdemo	User	RUDA								

Then save the file as C:\public\inputfiles\2013 Strategy\_Element.csv.

## Element Attribute File

To create the element attribute file, open a text file and enter the following data:

Element	Category	Category Label	Value	Named Link
1	TEXT	MyText	Some example text	
1	EMAIL	MyEmail	<a href="mailto:user@company.com">user@company.com</a>	
1	DATE	MyDate	12/24/2013	
1	URL	MyURL	<a href="http://www.sas.com">www.sas.com</a>	
1	ELEMENT TYPE	MyElement		3

Then save the file as C:\public\inputfiles\2013 Strategy\_ElementAttribute.csv.

## Cell File

To create the cell file, open a text file and enter the following data:

												Global				Formula
Element	Column	Period				Named		Threshold	Threshold			Explicitly				
ID	ID	Type	Period	Cell Type	Value	Link	Range	Value	Type	Operator	Cell Text	Defined				
1	Actual	MONTH	DEC2013	MANUAL	2000						some text	no				
1	Target	MONTH	DEC2013	MANUAL	6000						more text	no				

Then save the file as C:\public\inputfiles\2013 Strategy\_Cell.csv.

## Invoke the Macro

**TIP** Before you can invoke the %STMBMF macro, ensure that you have defined the macro to the SAS client. See [“Define the BMF Macro to the SAS Client” on page 96](#).

To invoke the BMF CREATE action, you must specify the following macro arguments:

Argument	Value
ACTION	CREATE

Argument	Value
USER	Specify the user ID for a SAS user. <b>Note:</b> The user ID that is specified in the USER argument must have e-mail enabled for the notification to succeed. For more information, see <a href="#">“Information to Get from Your SAS Administrator” on page 93</a> .
PW	Specify the password for a SAS user.
TEMPLATENAME	BMF works with one template at a time. Specify the template.
PROJECTNAME	BMF works with one project at a time. Specify the project.
INPUTDIR	Specify the input data files, one for each type of Strategy Management object that you want to create.  In this example, all files are located in the same directory. Instead of specifying each data file by using its own argument, this example specifies the input file directory location using the INPUTDIR argument. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ You can specify any combination of input data files.</li><li>■ You are not required to specify every file, only the files that you need to perform your task.</li></ul> For information about data files, see <a href="#">Chapter 12, “Setting Up Your Data Files,” on page 99</a> . For more information, see <a href="#">“determine the folder locations to specify for BMF” on page 94</a> .
OUTPUTDIR	Specify where to write the output data files. For more information, see <a href="#">“determine the folder locations to specify for BMF” on page 94</a> . For more information about error files, see <a href="#">Chapter 20, “Debugging BMF,” on page 179</a> .

The following macro statement shows the argument values for this example:

```
%STMBMF(action=create,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=DemoDemo1,
        templatename=Strategy,
        projectname=2013 Strategy,
        inputdir=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public\\inputfiles,
        outputdir=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public
);
```

Submit the macro statement to the SAS client. To confirm that the command was successfully sent to the SAS middle tier and to the BMF system, view the SAS log and locate the following messages:

```
NOTE: Event begin successful.
NOTE: Event body successful.
NOTE: Event publish successful.
NOTE: Event end successful.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
      real time           0.12. seconds
      cpu time            0.00 seconds
```

NOTE: Event SAS.Solutions.SpmBOBInterface published successfully.

NOTE: STMBMF 5.5 has ended but some STMBMF processes may still be running asynchronously.

---

## Macro Results and Output Files

The BMF CREATE action creates the new template and project in the database as described by the input CSV files. If any problems occur, BMF might generate error files. For more information about error files, see [Chapter 20, “Debugging BMF,”](#) on [page 179](#).



# 16

## Using Ranges in BMF

<b><i>Using Ranges in BMF</i></b>	<b>147</b>
Overview	147
General Data Row	147
Interval Data Row	148
Special Data Row	148
Formula-Based Ranges	148
Working with Ranges and Intervals	148
<b><i>A Basic Range Defined in SAS Strategy Management Builder</i></b>	<b>149</b>
<b><i>A Basic Range Defined in a BMF Data File</i></b>	<b>150</b>
<b><i>Modifying Ranges Using the MODIFY Action</i></b>	<b>152</b>
Overview	152
Modify a Range	152
Add a Range	152
Delete a Range	153
<b><i>Defining Formula-Based Ranges Using BMF</i></b>	<b>153</b>

## Using Ranges in BMF

### Overview

The format of the Range input data file in BMF differs from other Strategy Management objects. There are three types of data rows identified by one of the following values in the Keyword column:

- GENERAL (or 6)
- INTERVAL (or 8)
- SPECIAL (or 9)

### General Data Row

This Range file can specify information for multiple Strategy Management ranges. To distinguish which data belongs to a range, view the rows that have GENERAL in the Keyword column. A GENERAL row exists for each range. In the GENERAL row is a Range ID column that contains either a unique integer value for that range or the range UUID.

**Note:** The INTERVAL and SPECIAL rows also include the Range ID column so that these rows can identify the range for which they hold data.

When working with GENERAL data rows, remember the following considerations:

- Although it is not required, it is a best practice to locate all of the GENERAL rows in the file before any of the INTERVAL or SPECIAL rows.
- There must be only one GENERAL row for each range ID.
- Typically, ranges have intervals although you are not required to specify intervals in either the Strategy Management application or BMF.
- You create the range itself with a GENERAL data row. This creates a range with a set of default intervals.

For more information about GENERAL row data, see [Table A3.8 on page 205](#).

## Interval Data Row

The range intervals are created by using the INTERVAL data row. The range that each interval is assigned to is determined by the Range Reference Number column that points back to the Reference Number that is indicated by the GENERAL data row. The Range Interval Number column indicates in what order the intervals are arranged. Special significance is given to interval 1. This is the Lower Bound interval (that is, it is the lower limit of the range). You do not assign it a numeric value or an operator, but you can assign values for interval grade, interval icon, and so forth. For more information about INTERVAL row data, see [Table A3.9 on page 205](#).

## Special Data Row

The SPECIAL data row specifies two special range intervals for MISSING and UNRESOLVED values. These values are determined by the value in the Special Range Value Type column. There must be only one row for MISSING and one row for UNRESOLVED for a given range. There must be no data values in the Bound, Operator, and Label columns (labeled Placeholder in the documentation). These intervals do not have these values. For more information about SPECIAL row data, see [Table A3.10 on page 207](#).

## Formula-Based Ranges

If you are creating a formula-based range, you must supply a formula for every interval except the lower-bound interval. Although you can include a value for the interval bound, BMF ignores it.

## Working with Ranges and Intervals

The data model format for the MODIFY action does not include the Operation Code column for the INTERVAL and SPECIAL data rows. Only the GENERAL data row includes the Operation Code column. Therefore, you use the GENERAL data row to specify the type of changes that you want to make to the GENERAL data row and all associated INTERVAL and SPECIAL rows. The Range ID value that is used in the GENERAL, INTERVAL, and SPECIAL data rows identifies the affected range. When you specify modify (that is, 1) in the Operation Code column, you can modify any value in the range, such as the range name, interval value, special interval value, and so forth. Specifying delete (2) indicates that you want to delete the entire range and all its intervals. Specifying add (3) indicates that you want to add a new range.

For example, to add a new range, complete the following steps:

- 1 Specify 3 in the Operation Code column in a new GENERAL data row.
- 2 Specify the new range with a new integer identifier for the Range ID.
- 3 Specify any number of INTERVAL data rows for the new range.

To modify, add, or remove intervals (both regular and special), specify the modify (1) operation code in the GENERAL data row of the range that contains the affected interval. You do not add or delete intervals by specifying the delete (2) or add (3) operation codes in the GENERAL data row. You must use the modify (1) operation code in the GENERAL data row. If you want to modify an interval bound, you must change the bound value and specify modify (1) in the GENERAL row of the range that contains that interval.

**CAUTION! When specifying a modify, you must include all the range intervals even if you are modifying only one.** BMF discards all of the existing intervals and replaces them with the range intervals that you specify.

To delete an interval, complete the following steps:

- 1 Specify modify (1) in the GENERAL data row of the range that contains that interval.
- 2 Delete the row that contains the interval to delete.

For example, to delete interval B, complete the following steps:

- 1 Specify modify (1) in the GENERAL data row of the range that contains interval B.
- 2 Delete the row for interval B.

To add an interval, complete the following steps:

- 1 Specify modify (1) in the GENERAL data row of the range that contains that interval.
- 2 Insert a new row after the keyword=INTERVAL row.
- 3 Enter the interval information (for example, range ID; range interval number; interval bound; interval operator and label; grade; normalized value, color, and icon).

For example, you have a range with intervals A, B, and C. To add the new interval D, complete the following steps:

- 1 Specify modify (1) in the GENERAL data row of the range.
- 2 Add a new interval row with all the data for interval D.
- 3 Make sure that the interval rows for A, B, and C are present in the file. If they are not, BMF deletes these intervals.

---

## A Basic Range Defined in SAS Strategy Management Builder

Before examining how BMF defines range data, consider how Strategy Management Builder defines ranges. In the Web application, a range is defined by using the following types of information:

■ General information.

**General Settings**

Enter identifying information for this range.

Project: MyProject

\*Range name: MyRange

Description: MyRange Description

■ Interval definitions. In this section you can add or remove intervals. Also, you can assign attributes such as colors, icons, and labels.

**Interval Definitions**

Enter an interval, and click Add Value. Values that are outside the lower and upper bounds are not displayed in the Dashboard view.

Boundary value:   

Name	Interval	Label	Grade	Normalized Value	Color	Icon	Delete
Interval 1*	<= 3.0	Lower Bound	GradeLB	0.0			
Interval 2	> 3.0 and < 7.0	Middle	GradeMidc	2.0			
Interval 3*	>= 7.0	Top	GradeTop	0.0			

\* Will not display in dashboards

■ Special values definitions. In this section you can set the MISSING and UNRESOLVED values. Also, you can assign attributes such as colors, icons, and labels.

**Special Value Definitions**

Enter optional values for unresolved or missing values in the range.

Label	Grade	Normalized Value	Color	Icon
Missing value	GradeMiss	0.0		
Unresolved value	GradeNan	4.2		

## A Basic Range Defined in a BMF Data File

In the following example, a Range CSV file shows the BMF data representation of the same range that is described above.

The row with the keyword GENERAL describes the general settings of the range including the name, description, and the interval UUID.

**Display 16.1** The GENERAL Row with the Interval UUID Circled

KEYWORD	Operation Code	Range ID	Range Name	Range Description
GENERAL		42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	MyRange	MyRange Description
KEYWORD	Range ID	Range Interval Number	Interval Bound	Interval Operator
INTERVAL	42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	1	-1.80E+307	<=
INTERVAL	42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	2	3	>
INTERVAL	42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	3	7	>=
KEYWORD	Range ID	Special Range Value Type	Not Used	Not Used
SPECIAL	42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	UNRESOLVED		
SPECIAL	42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	MISSING		

This file could contain data for multiple ranges instead of just the one shown here. BMF GET returns a GENERAL row for every range within the project.

**Note:** The Operation Code column is always blank when a CSV file is created by using BMF GET.

The rows with the keyword **INTERVAL** describes the same information that the Interval Definitions section does in the Builder. Note that the Range ID column of the **INTERVAL** rows contains the same interval UUID as shown in the **GENERAL** row. This is how each interval is mapped to the containing range.

**Display 16.2** The **INTERVAL** Rows with the Range ID UUIDs Circled

KEYWORD	Operation Code	Range ID	Range Name	Range Description
GENERAL		42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	MyRange	MyRange Description
KEYWORD	Range ID	Range Interval Number	Interval Bound	Interval Operator
INTERVAL	42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	1	-1.80E+307	<=
INTERVAL	42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	2	3	>
INTERVAL	42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	3	7	>=
KEYWORD	Range ID	Special Range Value Type	Not Used	Not Used
SPECIAL	42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	UNRESOLVED		
SPECIAL	42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	MISSING		

The Range Interval Number column corresponds to the Name column in the **Interval Definitions** section of the Strategy Management Builder. These values accomplish the following goals:

- They facilitate the sorting of the intervals.
- The value 1 is reserved to indicate that this interval is the *lower bound interval*.

In the Strategy Management Builder, the lower bound interval is automatically created when you create a range. You cannot assign a value to the bound because it is preset to a very low number (usually the smallest value for a double on the system). The **INTERVAL** rows also display the bound and operator values.

The following display shows the remaining columns in the **INTERVAL** rows. These columns display the remaining attributes that you can set for each interval. Note that the Interval Formula column is blank, indicating that none of the intervals are formula-based intervals.

**Display 16.3** The Remaining Columns in the **INTERVAL** Rows

Interval Label	Interval Grade	Normalized Value	Interval Color	Interval Icon	Interval Formula
Lower Bound	GradeLB	0	#ff0000	/bell.gif	
Middle	GradeMiddle	2	#cccccc	/balance.gif	
Top	GradeTop	0		/balance.gif	

The rows with the keyword **SPECIAL** describes the same information that the Special Interval Definitions section does in the Builder. Note that the Range ID column in the **SPECIAL** rows contains the same interval UUID as shown in the **GENERAL** row. Again, this is how each interval is mapped to the containing range. The three columns that are labeled Not Used are ignored. These columns exist to make these rows align with the additional columns in the **INTERVAL** rows.

**Display 16.4** The **SPECIAL** Rows in the CSV File

KEYWORD	Range ID	Special Range Value Type	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
SPECIAL	42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	UNRESOLVED			
SPECIAL	42ba7563-0a15-1367-30f5-18624fc92316	MISSING			

## Modifying Ranges Using the MODIFY Action

### Overview

When the BMF GET action creates a Range CSV file, the Operation Code column in the GENERAL row is always blank. The operation that you specify in this column is applied to the range *only*. Then, BMF processes all the INTERVAL and SPECIAL rows for that range accordingly.

### Modify a Range

The operation code for modify is 1. Using this value and the input file that is shown above, you can change the basic range attributes such as name and description. You can also change attributes of existing intervals, add intervals, and remove intervals. The following display shows an example of removing the middle interval with the label `Middle`.

**Display 16.5** Removing the Middle Interval

KEYWORD	Operation Code	Range ID	Range Name	Range Description
GENERAL		1 433fb3a0-0a15-1367-30f5-18629d22caae	MyRange	MyRange Description
KEYWORD	Range ID	Range Interval Number	Interval Bound	Interval Operator
INTERVAL	433fb3a0-0a15-1367-30f5-18629d22caae	1	-1.80E+307	<=
INTERVAL	433fb3a0-0a15-1367-30f5-18629d22caae	2	7	>=
KEYWORD	Range ID	Special Range Value Type	Not Used	Not Used
SPECIAL	433fb3a0-0a15-1367-30f5-18629d22caae	UNRESOLVED		
SPECIAL	433fb3a0-0a15-1367-30f5-18629d22caae	MISSING		

In the Range CSV, delete the row that is labeled `Middle`. See the INTERVAL row displays in the previous section. Then, set the Operation Code column to 1. Optionally, for the third interval row, you can change the Range ID value to 2. This value indicates that the third interval row is now the second interval row. This step is optional because BMF automatically rennumbers and sorts the intervals. When BMF processes the changes in this file, the middle interval is removed.

**CAUTION!** When using operation code 1, you must specify all the INTERVAL and SPECIAL row values that you want to be associated with this range, even if you are modifying only the range name. Leaving any INTERVAL or SPECIAL row out of the CSV file causes that row to be removed from the range.

### Add a Range

The operation code for an addition is 3. Using this operation code in a GENERAL row adds a new range. Because the range does not yet have a UUID, you must specify an integer reference number in the Range ID column. Typically, the reference number is 1, although it can be any integer that is greater than zero. Also, the name must be unique among existing ranges in the project.

When you add an interval, you must create the INTERVAL and SPECIAL rows also. You must use the reference number in the Range ID column in the INTERVAL and

SPECIAL rows. After you create the range with BMF MODIFY and then perform a BMF GET action, the interval is assigned a UUID that you can use as the Range ID.

When specifying the SPECIAL rows, remember that there are only two SPECIAL values for a Range: UNRESOLVED and MISSING. If you add multiple values, BMF generates errors.

## Delete a Range

The operation code for delete is 2. Using this operation code in a GENERAL row deletes the entire range and all interval and special values.

## Defining Formula-Based Ranges Using BMF

The preceding examples of ranges in this chapter used discrete numerical values for the interval bounds. Strategy Management and BMF also support formula-based interval bounds.























The following display shows the Formula icon. This icon indicates that the interval is formula-based. In a formula-based range, all intervals must be formula-based. You cannot create a range that has some intervals that are defined by discrete values and some intervals that are defined by formula. Both the Strategy Management Builder and BMF enforce this rule.

**Display 16.6** The Interval Definitions Section with a Formula-Based Interval Bound Circled

Interval Definitions

Enter an interval, and click Add Value. Values that are outside the lower and upper bounds are not displayed in the Dashboard view.

Boundary value:

Name	Interval	Label	Grade	Normalized Value	Color	Icon	Delete
Interval 1*	<= 	Bottom	f	0.0			
Interval 2	>  and <= 	Med-low	d	1.0			✕
Interval 3	>  and <= 	Medium	c	2.0			✕
Interval 4	>  and <= 	Med-high	b	3.0			✕
Interval 5	>  and <= 	High	a	4.0			✕
Interval 6*	> 	Top	a+	5.0			✕

\* Will not display in dashboards

The following displays show a CSV data file that corresponds to the previous display. All the intervals have formulas except for the lower bound interval. Recall that the lower bound interval is set automatically. If you attempt to modify this range by adding an interval without a formula in the Interval Formula column, BMF generates an error. Also, the formula must be a valid formula. If the formula does not compile successfully, BMF generates an error.

**Note:** The following displays show the left and right columns of a range CSV file. The right-most columns, Normalized Value and Interval Color, are not shown.

**Display 16.7** The Same Formula-Based Intervals in a Range CSV File

KEYWORD	Operation Code	Range ID	Range Name	Range Description		
GENERAL		43588f17-0a15-1367-30f5-186227b01a60	FormulaRange	Formula Range		
KEYWORD	Range ID	Range Interval Number	Interval Bound	Interval Operator	Interval Label	Interval Grade
INTERVAL	43588f17-0a15-1367-30f5-186227b01a60	1	-1.80E+307	<=	Bottom	f
INTERVAL	43588f17-0a15-1367-30f5-186227b01a60	2	4	>	Med-low	d
INTERVAL	43588f17-0a15-1367-30f5-186227b01a60	3	5	>	Medium	c
INTERVAL	43588f17-0a15-1367-30f5-186227b01a60	4	6	>	Med-high	b
INTERVAL	43588f17-0a15-1367-30f5-186227b01a60	5	7	>	High	a
INTERVAL	43588f17-0a15-1367-30f5-186227b01a60	6	8	>	Top	a+

**Display 16.8** More Columns in the Range CSV File

Interval Icon	Interval Formula
images/circle06_red.gif	
images/noentry03.gif	[ELE=current('ELE')][COL='FooMetric1']([PER=current('PER')]) / [ELE=current('ELE')][COL='FooMetric2']([PER=current('PER')])
images/tree_summer.gif	[ELE=current('ELE')][COL='FooMetric1']([PER=current('PER')]) / [ELE=current('ELE')][COL='FooMetric2']([PER=current('PER')])+1
images/sunglasses.gif	[ELE=current('ELE')][COL='FooMetric1']([PER=current('PER')]) / [ELE=current('ELE')][COL='FooMetric2']([PER=current('PER')])+2
images/fruit_grapes.gif	[ELE=current('ELE')][COL='FooMetric1']([PER=current('PER')]) / [ELE=current('ELE')][COL='FooMetric2']([PER=current('PER')])+3
images/ribbon_pink.gif	[ELE=current('ELE')][COL='FooMetric1']([PER=current('PER')]) / [ELE=current('ELE')][COL='FooMetric2']([PER=current('PER')])+4



# 17

## Additional Macro Options

<b><i>Filtering Output Returned by the BMF GET Action</i></b> .....	<b>155</b>
Why Filter the Output? .....	155
The Filter Option .....	155
Examples of the Filter Keywords .....	157
Example .....	159
<b><i>Writing Data into SAS Data Sets</i></b> .....	<b>160</b>
<b><i>Providing Output to Another Program</i></b> .....	<b>161</b>
<b><i>Migrating a Project</i></b> .....	<b>162</b>
What is Migration? .....	162
What Can I Migrate? .....	162
<b><i>Import a Configuration</i></b> .....	<b>165</b>

---

## Filtering Output Returned by the BMF GET Action

### Why Filter the Output?

The BMF GET action returns the data from a specific SAS Strategy Management template and project. By default, BMF GET returns *all associated data*. What if you don't need all of the data? For example, you might want to get only the following data:

- the values from a specific scorecard
- the values from a specific date range
- the data for measures, not the data for goals

By using the FILTER option, you can instruct the BMF GET action to filter the output that it returns.

### The Filter Option

By default, BMF GET returns data for all SAS Strategy Management objects in a template and project. However, you can limit (that is, filter) the data that is returned by specifying filtering criteria in an input filter CSV file or SAS data set. The filter CSV file or SAS data set contains the criteria for filtering the SAS Strategy Management objects that you want to be returned.

You can use either the FILTER argument (`filter=file.csv`, where *file* is the name of your CSV filter file) or the FILTERDS argument (`filterds=dataset`, where *dataset* is the name of your SAS data set filter) to specify the CSV file or SAS data set that contains your filtering criteria.

In the CSV filter file, you can specify the filtering criterion. Each criteria is identified by the keyword in the first column (the Keyword column) and must be one of the following keywords: SCORECARD, FROMDATE, TODATE, PERIODICITY, or PROJECT\_ELEMENTS.

**Table 17.1** Filter Criteria Keywords and Value Descriptions

Keyword	Description	Required
SCORECARD	The UUID that specifies the scorecard for which you require data. You can limit the scorecard data that is returned by specifying one or more scorecards. If you do not specify any scorecards, data is returned for all scorecards.	Optional
FROMDATE	<p>The beginning date of a date range. The date value must be in the format MM/DD/YYYY or the word FLOAT (not case sensitive). The value for FROMDATE must not occur later than the value for TODATE. You must specify both a FROMDATE and TODATE value. You can specify only one set of values. Multiple date ranges are not permitted.</p> <p>The specified date range limits the element, element attribute, cell, and cell format data that is returned by BMF. Specifying a date range causes BMF to check the start and end date values of each element within a project or scorecard. If either date falls within the specified date range, BMF returns data for that element.</p> <p>If you specify one or more scorecards by using the SCORECARD keyword, BMF checks the dates only for the specified scorecards. Otherwise, all scorecards are checked.</p>	Required if TODATE is specified. Otherwise, it is optional.
TODATE	The ending date of a date range. The date value must be in the format MM/DD/YYYY or the word FLOAT (not case sensitive). The value for TODATE must not occur earlier than the value for FROMDATE. You must specify both a FROMDATE and TODATE value. You can specify only one set of values. Multiple date ranges are not permitted. For more information, see FROMDATE.	Required if FROMDATE is specified. Otherwise, it is optional.
PROJECT_ELEMENTS	<p>Specifies that you want data from project-level elements. Valid values are <b>Yes</b> and <b>No</b>. Values are case insensitive. The default is <b>No</b>, which indicates that project-level elements are not included.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Only Scorecard, Element, Element Attribute, Cell, and Cell Format objects are returned when you use a filtered GET action.</p>	Optional

Keyword	Description	Required
PERIODICITY	<p>Specifies the type of period (periodicity) for which you want data. Valid values are <b>MONTH</b>, <b>YEAR</b>, and <b>ALL</b>. Values are case insensitive, and the default is <b>ALL</b>.</p> <p>If you specify one or more scorecards using the <b>SCORECARD</b> keyword, BMF checks the periodicity only for the specified scorecards. Otherwise, all scorecards are checked. If you specify the <b>FROMDATE</b> and <b>TODATE</b> keywords, BMF checks only elements within that date range.</p>	Optional
KEYWORD or <blank>	Specifies to ignore this row.	Optional

When you are creating a filter file, remember the following requirements:

- The filter file consists of one or more rows.
- Each row has two columns.
- The keyword in column 1 specifies how BMF interprets the row. Column 1 is separated from column 2 in the following ways:
  - ☐ If the filter file is a CSV file, column 1 values are separated from column 2 by commas.
  - ☐ If the filter file is a SAS data set, column 1 values are separated from column 2 by blanks.
- Include only the criteria that you want to filter. For example, if you are filtering only on scorecards, do not include keyword-value pairs for date range, periodicity, or project elements in the filter file.
- Filter criteria can be specified in any order in the file.
- All keywords are case insensitive.

When you use the **FILTER** option, BMF generates only the following data files:

- scorecard
- element
- element attributes
- cell
- cell format

No template, project, range, or diagram CSV files or SAS data sets are created.

## Examples of the Filter Keywords

### Filtering by Scorecard

You can direct BMF to return data for one or more specific scorecards only.

- In column 1, enter the keyword **SCORECARD**.
- In column 2, enter the UUID of the scorecard that you want the filter to output.

For example, if your project contains a scorecard named “North America” with the UUID 50d0c66a-0a28-0d9b-0018-37ec2c8ebca4, the filter file would require the following row:

```
SCORECARD, 50d0c66a-0a28-0d9b-0018-37ec2c8ebca4
```

**Note:**

- The number of SCORECARD rows that you can include in the filter file is limited by the number of scorecards that are in the project.
- If you do not specify a SCORECARD filter, then all of the scorecards in the project are returned.

### Filtering by Element Periods (Date Ranges)

SAS Strategy Management elements are assigned a start date and end date period. You can direct BMF to filter by element start date and end date by specifying the date range in which the elements occur.

- In column 1, enter the keyword FROMDATE or TODATE.
- In column 2, enter a date value in the format MM/DD/YYYY.

For example, suppose a project has one or more scorecards or project-level elements. You want BMF GET to return only the elements for the month of March 2010. The filter file requires the following rows:

```
FROMDATE, 3/1/2010
TODATE, 3/31/2010
```

This filter file directs BMF GET to return only the elements that have a start or end date that occurs in the month of March.

You can specify FLOAT for either value. FLOAT is like a wildcard. FLOAT directs BMF to pass all dates through the filter. In the following example, specifying FLOAT for TODATE directs BMF to return all of the elements with a start or end date of March 1, 2010 or later.

```
FROMDATE, 3/1/2010
TODATE, FLOAT
```

**Note:**

- You must include a row for *both* FROMDATE and TODATE. If you do not, BMF generates an error.
- The FROMDATE and TODATE row can be in any order. However, it is recommended that you specify the FROMDATE row first.

If you specify only an element date range filter, BMF returns all of the scorecard-level elements that fall within the specified date range. If you specify a scorecard filter *in addition* to an element date range filter, then only elements that fall within the specified date range and are contained in the specified scorecards are returned.

### Filtering by Element Periodicity

SAS Strategy Management elements are assigned a period type, also called periodicity. MONTH and YEAR are examples of a period type. You can direct BMF to filter by element period type by specifying the period type.

- In column 1, enter the keyword PERIODICITY.
- In column 2, enter the period type MONTH, YEAR, or ALL.

For example, suppose a project has one or more scorecards or project-level elements. You want BMF GET to return only the elements that have a period type of MONTH. The filter file requires the following row:

```
PERIODICITY, MONTH
```

**Note:** If you do not specify a PERIODICITY filter, then all of the period types are returned.

If you specify a periodicity filter *in addition* to an element date range filter, then only elements that fall within the date range *and* are of the specified periodicity are returned.

### Including Project-level Elements in the Filtered Output

By default a filtered BMF GET does not return project-level elements. If you want BMF to return project-level elements, the filter file requires the following row:

```
PROJECT_ELEMENTS, YES
```

If you specify this filter *in addition* to an element date range and a periodicity filter, then only project-level elements that fall within the date range *and* are of the specified periodicity are returned.

## Example

This example uses a project called Global Sales. The project includes four scorecards:

- Asia (UUID=50d0c66a-0a28-0d9b-0018-37ec2c8ebca4)
- Europe (UUID=982f87dc-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb2448bf9d6b)
- North America (UUID=98306a18-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb24643d2045)
- United States (UUID=9830f06f-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb244b097ca3)

Each scorecard includes an element called Sales. The following table shows these elements and their date settings:

Element	Scorecard	Start Date	End Date	Periodicity
Sales — Asia	Asia	SEP2009	DEC2009	Month
Sales — Europe	Europe	2007	2008	Year
Sales — North America	North America	Float	Float	Month
Sales — United States	United States	2009Q2	2009Q3	Quarter Year

In this example, you want to get data from:

- only three of the four scorecards: North America, Europe, and United States
- only the elements that fall in the date range April 1–May 30, 2009

The CSV filter file requires the following rows:

```
SCORECARD, 98306a18-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb24643d2045
SCORECARD, 982f87dc-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb2448bf9d6b
```

```
SCORECARD,9830f06f-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb244b097ca3
FROMDATE,04/1/2009
TODATE,05/30/2009
```

The following code is the example BMF macro invocation:

```
%stmbmf(action=get,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=DemoDemo1,
        templatename=MarketingTemplate,
        projectname=Global Sales,
        filter=\\<my_computer>\Public\filter.csv,
        outputdir=\\<my_computer>\MyPublic
        );
```

BMF returns a scorecard and elements CSV file.

The scorecard CSV file has the following results:

Scorecard ID	Scorecard Name	Scorecard Parent ID
98306a18-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb24643d2045	North America	
9830f06f-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb244b097ca3	United States	98306a18-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb24643d2045
982f87dc-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb2448bf9d6b	Europe	

Only three scorecards were returned, as specified.

The element CSV file has the following results:

Element ID	Element Name	Element Description	Container ID
9835f846-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb24c13d36ca	Sales — North America		98306a18-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb24643d2045
983df22f-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb24a773f867	Sales — United States		9830f06f-0a28-0d9b-0071-eb244b097ca3

Only two rows are returned:

- 1 The scorecard filter causes Sales — Asia to be filtered out regardless of its date properties.
- 2 The date range filter causes Sales — Europe to be filtered out.

## Writing Data into SAS Data Sets

To receive data from a BMF GET in SAS data sets, you must create a SAS library in which to write the data sets. For example, if your local system is called MYCOMPUTER, submit the following statement to SAS:

```
libname myLibrary "\\MYCOMPUTER\myPublic\datasets";
```

Then include the CONVERTEDDSDIR and OUTPUTDSLID arguments in your BMF GET invocation:

```
converteddsdir=\\MYCOMPUTER\myPublic\converteddssets,
outputdslid=output,
```

For more information, see [“determine the folder locations to specify for BMF” on page 94](#).

---

## Providing Output to Another Program

BMF jobs can be processed in two ways: asynchronous and synchronous.

*Asynchronous processing* is a type of server processing that enables you to submit multiple tasks to one or more server sessions that execute in parallel. This kind of processing makes more efficient use of time and resources. Client processing resumes immediately. That is, you do not wait for the server processing to finish executing before control is returned to the client session.

*Synchronous processing* is a type of processing in which a BMF job must finish executing before control is returned to a client session.

By default, BMF runs in asynchronous mode. However, if a BMF job is part of another program and the program logic requires the output from the BMF job before proceeding, you must specify that the BMF job run synchronously. Typically, this requirement also affects BMF jobs that are used in SAS Data Integration Studio. For more information, see [Chapter 19, “Using BMF with SAS Data Integration Studio,” on page 175](#).

**TIP** Synchronous mode is required if you use SAS data sets as input or output.

In the following example, the %CALLSOMEOTHERMACRO macro requires that BMF complete processing. Therefore, you must include the SYNCHRONOUS argument in the BMF macro.

```
%local myVariable1 myVariable2;
%let flag=%qupcase(&flag);
%stmbmf(action=GET,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=DemoDemo1,
        templatename=MyTemplate,
        projectname=MyProject,
        synchronous=YES,
        outputdir=\\myComputer\public
);
%callSomeOtherMacro();
```

---

## Migrating a Project

### What is Migration?

Project *migration* is the act of copying or moving a SAS Strategy Management project from one system to another. The goal of migration is to create a project with identical content on another server. BMF provides the MIGRATE argument that you can use to migrate SAS Strategy Management projects.

The MIGRATE argument supports SAS Strategy Management 5.1 and later, and performs the following tasks:

- creates comma-separated values (CSV) files (or SAS data sets) and XML files that contain project data.
- creates all SAS Strategy Management objects to have the same UUIDs on the target system as they did on the source system.

The MIGRATE argument does not change the data model that is used in the data files. Therefore, if you want to migrate a project to a newer version of SAS Strategy Management, you must update the data files to reflect any data model changes that have occurred between the two versions of SAS Strategy Management.

You can make these changes in the following ways:

- **Manually:** You can manually edit the affected data files to include any data model changes that have occurred in subsequent versions of SAS Strategy Management. For example, if you want to migrate data files from a version 5.2 installation to a version 5.4 installation, you must update the data files to reflect the data model changes that occurred in versions 5.3 and 5.4.
- **Use the INPUTFILEVERSION argument:** As of SAS Strategy Management 5.4, you can use the INPUTFILEVERSION argument to automatically update the data files that were created by the MIGRATE argument to incorporate any data model changes that exist in the later version of SAS Strategy Management. For example, to migrate data files from a version 5.4 installation to a version 5.5 installation, use the INPUTFILEVERSION argument to update the data files to reflect the data model changes that occurred version 5.5.

**Note:** This argument supports only SAS Strategy Management 5.4 or later. Your source installation must be a version 5.4 installation or later.

### What Can I Migrate?

#### BMF and the Migration Process

You can migrate data files in the following situations.

---

Version  $n$  to version  $n$ ,  
where  $n$  is version 5.1 or later.

See [“Migrate Data between Installations that are Running the Same Version of SAS Strategy Management” on page 163.](#)

---



Version 5.1 to version 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, or 5.5	See <a href="#">“Migrate Data from a Version 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3 Installation to a Newer Installation”</a> on page 163.
Version 5.2 to version 5.3, 5.4, or 5.5	
Version 5.3 to version 5.4 or 5.5	
Version 5.4 to version 5.5	See <a href="#">“Migrate Data from a Version 5.4 Installation to a 5.5 Installation”</a> on page 164.

**Note:** You cannot move project data from a later version installation to an earlier version installation. For example, you cannot move data from a 5.2 installation to a 5.1 installation.

### **Migrate Data between Installations that are Running the Same Version of SAS Strategy Management**

You can move project data from one installation to another as long as both installations are the same version of SAS Strategy Management. For example, you can move data from a 5.2 installation to another 5.2 installation. For this type of migration, you use the MIGRATE argument.

Use the MIGRATE argument with the GET and MODIFY actions to create CSV files (or SAS data sets) and XML files that contain project data. Then you can use these files to copy the project to another SAS Strategy Management installation.

The migration process includes the following steps:

- 1 Retrieve the data files for a specific project by using the MIGRATE argument with the BMF GET action. When you invoke a BMF GET action with MIGRATE=YES, BMF creates the same data files as it does without the MIGRATE argument except that the action code is set to 3 (add) for all the objects.
- 2 Make the data files available to the SAS Strategy Management server on the target system. You can do this either by setting folder permissions or by copying the data files to the target system.
- 3 Read the data files by using the MIGRATE argument with the BMF MODIFY action.

For example, when you invoke a BMF MODIFY action with MIGRATE=YES on the data files, BMF creates all the objects by using the same UUIDs that were used on the source system.

### **Migrate Data from a Version 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3 Installation to a Newer Installation**

To migrate data from version 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3 to a later version installation, you must manually update the migrated data file to incorporate any data model changes in the later version. For example, you can move data from a 5.1 installation to a 5.2 installation, but you must manually update the cell data file to reflect the data model changes that are available in version 5.2.

Use the MIGRATE argument with the GET and MODIFY actions to create CSV files (or SAS data sets) and XML files that contain project data. Then you can use these files to copy the project to another SAS Strategy Management installation.

The migration process includes the following steps:

- 1 Retrieve the data files for a specific project by using the MIGRATE argument with the BMF GET action. When you invoke a BMF GET action with MIGRATE=YES,

BMF creates the same data files as it does without the MIGRATE argument except that the action code is set to 3 (add) for all the objects.

- 2 Manually edit and update the data files to reflect data model changes.

**Note:** Do not perform any intermediary BMF GET or MODIFY actions.

- 3 Make the data files available to the SAS Strategy Management server on the target system. You can do this either by setting folder permissions or by copying the data files to the target system.
- 4 Read the data files by using the MIGRATE argument with the BMF MODIFY action.

For example, when you invoke a BMF MODIFY action with MIGRATE=YES on the data files, BMF creates all the objects by using the same UUIDs that were used on the source system.

### Migrate Data from a Version 5.4 Installation to a 5.5 Installation

For this migration, you use the INPUTFILEVERSION argument to automatically update the migrated data files to incorporate any data model changes that are available in the later version.

The migration process includes the following steps:

- 1 Retrieve the data files for a specific project by using the MIGRATE argument with the BMF GET action. When you invoke a BMF GET action with MIGRATE=YES, BMF creates the same data files as it does without the MIGRATE argument except that the action code is set to 3 (add) for all the objects.
- 2 Make the data files available to the SAS Strategy Management server on the target system. You can do this either by setting folder permissions or by copying the data files to the target system.
- 3 Read the data files by using the MIGRATE and INPUTFILEVERSION arguments with the BMF MODIFY action.

For example, when you invoke a BMF MODIFY action with MIGRATE=YES and INPUTFILEVERSION=54 on the data files, BMF creates all the objects by using the same UUIDs that were used on the source system that is running SAS Strategy Management 5.4.

If an object's data model has changed, BMF updates the data file. When required, BMF either creates a default setting or converts a value from the older format to the newer format.

Items that are not in the template or project but that are used by them on the source server must exist on the target server. Otherwise, an error occurs. Such items include users, groups, and time definitions. Carefully review the log after you run BMF to ensure that everything was successfully migrated.

### Restrictions for Using the MIGRATE Argument

When you use the MIGRATE argument, remember the following restrictions:

- Use this option *only* for project migration.

**CAUTION!** During the migration process, do not edit the data files except to make data model updates.

- Perform the migration in one pass. Do *not* attempt to perform an incremental migration.
- If you use the MIGRATE argument to create and delete certain SAS Strategy Management objects multiple times on the same system, these actions might fail. This failure is caused by the SAS Metadata Server and how it handles security. SAS generates an exception if the following sequence occurs:
  - 1 You create an object (for example, the template).
  - 2 You perform a GET action with the MIGRATE argument.
  - 3 You delete the template.
  - 4 You create the template again by using the MIGRATE argument.

This exception occurs because the original template UUID is saved in metadata and cannot be used again until you log off from Strategy Management Builder (the web application).
- In Strategy Management Builder, you can create a template but not assign an owner to it. This is also true when you create a template by using BMF. However, when you create a template with the BMF MIGRATE argument, you *must* specify an owner for the template. BMF GET uses the user ID that is specified in the template Owner field. If no template owner is specified, the GET action uses the user ID of the user who is invoking BMF.

---

## Import a Configuration

BMF provides the IMPORTCONFIG argument that you can use to import data into SAS Strategy Management. To import data:

- 1 Make sure your source data files are set up correctly. For more information, see “Importing Data into a Strategy Management Project” in the *SAS Strategy Management: User’s Guide*.
- 2 Create an import configuration by using the Manage Import Options feature in the SAS Strategy Management Builder. For more information, see “Importing Data into a Strategy Management Project” in the *SAS Strategy Management: User’s Guide*.
- 3 When the import configuration is complete, open the configuration again and view the **Identification** page.
- 4 The **Import Configuration ID** is a UUID that identifies this import configuration file. Record this ID. BMF uses this ID as the value for the IMPORTCONFIG argument.
- 5 Construct the BMF invocation to import the data. Specify the import configuration ID for the IMPORTCONFIG argument. Because you are using the IMPORTCONFIG argument, you do not specify any data files.

```
%STMBMF( Action = MODIFY,
         User = sasdemo,
         Pw = Orion123,
         Templatename = Import Wizard E2,
         Projectname = Project BMF E5,
         Outputdir = D:\BMF\hold,
```

```
        Importconfig = a977ba2c-0a15-0c46-039f-ae86b062dec9,  
        Synchronous - YES,  
        attachLocalLog = YES  
    );
```

**Note:** SYNCHRONOUS = YES and ATTACHLOCALLOG = YES are not required for importing a configuration.

# 18

## Modifying an Existing Project and Its Data Using Quick-Entry Mode

<b>Overview</b>	<b>167</b>
Description	167
Prerequisites	168
Performance Limitations	168
Requirements	168
Quick-Entry Mode Errors and Logging	168
<b>Creating a Scorecard Hierarchy</b>	<b>169</b>
Overview	169
Create the Required Input Files	169
Invoke the Macro	170
Macro Results	171
<b>Adding Elements and Cell Values</b>	<b>172</b>
Overview	172
Create the Required Input File	172
Invoke the Macro	173
Macro Results	173
<b>Using the Wildcard Token in the Scorecard Column</b>	<b>173</b>
Overview	173
Examples of Using the Wildcard Token	173

---

### Overview

### Description

Quick-entry mode is an alternative to using the MODIFY action. Using quick-entry mode, you can create and update a subset of the Strategy Management objects by using the object name instead of its universal unique identifier (UUID). This mode also enables you to do the following tasks:

- create only a scorecard with no elements or values
- create only an element with no values
- create or update cell values

Quick-entry mode is invoked using the %STMBMF macro.

## Prerequisites

You must meet the following prerequisites to use quick-entry mode:

- The user account that you specify when invoking BMF must have the correct permissions to create or modify anything in Strategy Management. The user must be a member of the Strategy Management Users group. Any attempt to use quick-entry mode without being a member of an appropriate group causes BMF to issue an error message and end.
- The user role must be assigned the appropriate BMF capabilities. For information, see [“Securing Access to SAS Strategy Management” on page 21](#).
- The template, template objects (or objects contained within the templates), and project must exist and must be specified in the %STMBMF macro invocation.

## Performance Limitations

Quick-entry mode identifies Strategy Management objects by using their names in the default language. Because quick-entry mode does not use UUIDs to identify objects, BMF must perform more database processing to locate and identify Strategy Management objects. Because quick-entry mode does not use UUIDs, this mode has performance limitations when compared with standard BMF. Although UUIDs can be difficult to use, they do provide processing efficiency.

## Requirements

Quick-entry mode performs a subset of the existing MODIFY functionality according to the following requirements:

- There is only one input file or data set.
- Each row must correspond to one of the following items:
  - ☐ a scorecard
  - ☐ a scorecard and an element
  - ☐ a scorecard, an element, and a cell
- The element type, column (metric attribute), and period type must already be defined within the template and project.
- Date values must be defined as a time period in the time definitions table in SAS Strategy Management. These values include calendar dates and SAS period dates.

## Quick-Entry Mode Errors and Logging

Error logging and e-mail notification work the same for quick-entry mode as they do for the standard MODIFY action.

Each row either creates or updates one of the following:

- a scorecard
- a scorecard and an element
- a scorecard, an element, and a cell

If one of these combinations cannot be found or created with the information in this row, the following actions occur:

- The row data is written to an error file.
- An error message explaining the problems that occurred is written to the local error log.

**Note:** BMF continues to process the subsequent rows of data.

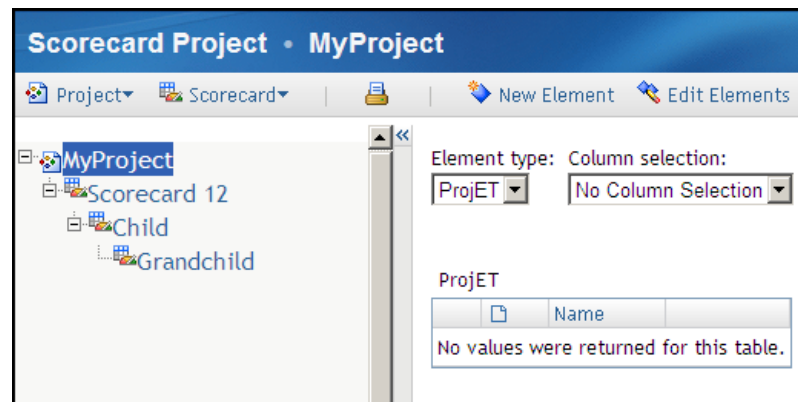
The following mistakes can cause errors when using quick-entry mode:

- Specifying element properties (Periodicity, Start Period, End Period) for an element that already exists.
- Specifying the Cell Date using a date that is not in the currently specified SAS short date format.

## Creating a Scorecard Hierarchy

### Overview

This example shows how to create a scorecard hierarchy without element or cell values using quick-entry mode.



### Create the Required Input Files

Create a CSV file, the same way you do with standard BMF. You still specify a header row that is ignored, and each column still represents an aspect of your data. In the quick-entry data model, the first column represents scorecards. BMF interprets the input as an instruction to create a root-level scorecard named Scorecard12 in the template and project that you specify in the macro invocation. In this example, that is all that BMF does. If the scorecard already exists, nothing is done. You cannot set or modify any scorecard properties by using quick-entry mode.

To create one scorecard named Scorecard12, create an input file that contains the following data:

**Note:** Not all columns are shown in the following displays.

Scorecard	Element Type	Element	Period	Column	Value	Text
Scorecard 12						

To create a hierarchy of three scorecards, you can specify all the scorecard names separated by a delimiter, the vertical bar (|). In the following example, each scorecard has its own row of data. The non-root-level scorecards are indicated by the delimiter separating the scorecard names.

Scorecard	Element Type	Element	Period	Column	Value	Text
Scorecard 12						
Scorecard 12 Child						
Scorecard 12 Child Grandchild						

You can also specify the same hierarchy by using only one row of data. The following example creates the same three scorecards as the previous example.

Scorecard	Element Type	Element	Period	Column	Value	Text
Scorecard 12 Child Grandchild						

For information about the data model, see [Appendix 5, “Data Model for Quick-Entry Mode,”](#) on page 247.

## Invoke the Macro

**TIP** Before you can invoke the %STMBMF macro, ensure that you have defined the macro to the SAS client. See [“Define the BMF Macro to the SAS Client”](#) on page 96.

To invoke the BMF MODIFY action in quick-entry mode, you must specify the following macro arguments:

Argument	Value
ACTION	MODIFY
USER	Specify the user ID for a SAS user. <b>Note:</b> The user ID that is specified in the USER argument must have e-mail enabled for the notification to succeed. For more information, see <a href="#">“Information to Get from Your SAS Administrator”</a> on page 93.
PW	Specify the password for a SAS user.
TEMPLATENAME	BMF works with one template at a time. Specify the template.
PROJECTNAME	BMF works with one project at a time. Specify the project.
QUICKENTRYMODE	Specify <b>YES</b> .
QUICKENTRY	Specify the input data file that you created using the quick-entry data model. For more information, see <a href="#">“determine the folder locations to specify for BMF”</a> on page 94.



Argument	Value
OUTPUTDIR	Specify where to write the output data files. For more information, see <a href="#">“determine the folder locations to specify for BMF” on page 94</a> .

The following macro statement shows the argument values for this example:

```
%STMBMF(action=modify,
        user=sasdemo,
        pw=DemoDemo1,
        templatename=MyTemplate,
        projectname=MyProject,
        quickentrymode=YES,
        quickentry=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public\\inputfiles\\MyValues.csv,
        outputdir=\\MYCOMPUTER\\public
        );
```

Submit the macro statement to the SAS client. To confirm that the command was successfully sent to the SAS middle tier and to the BMF system, view the SAS log and locate the following messages:

```
NOTE: Event begin successful.
NOTE: Event body successful.
NOTE: Event publish successful.
NOTE: Event end successful.
NOTE: DATA statement used (Total process time):
      real time           0.12. seconds
      cpu time            0.00 seconds

NOTE: Event SAS.Solutions.SpmBOBInterface published successfully.
NOTE: STMBMF 5.5 has ended but some STMBMF processes may still be running
asynchronously.
```

## Macro Results

BMF interprets the input file in the following way:

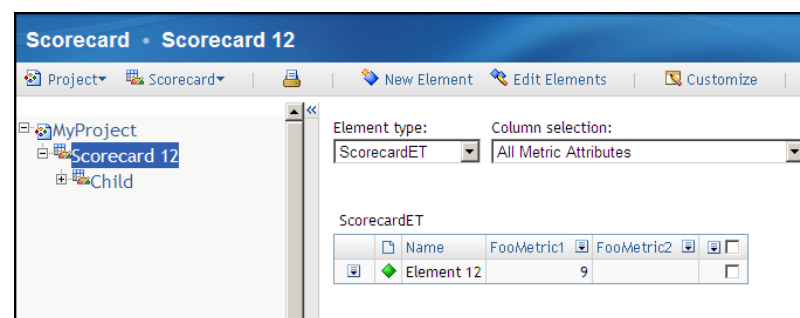
- 1** Determine whether a root-level scorecard named Scorecard12 already exists.
  - a** If it does not exist, create the root-level scorecard named Scorecard12.
  - b** If it does already exist, ignore the statement.
- 2** Determine whether Scorecard12 has a child scorecard named Child.
  - a** If it does not exist, create the child scorecard named Child.
  - b** If it does already exist, ignore the statement.
- 3** Determine whether Child has a child scorecard named Grandchild.
  - a** If it does not exist, create the child scorecard named Grandchild.
  - b** If it does already exist, ignore the statement.

## Adding Elements and Cell Values

### Overview

This example shows how to add elements and cell values using quick-entry mode. Using the scorecard hierarchy that was created in the previous example, add an element named Element 12 with a value of 9 for the displayed period and column FooMetric1.

**Note:** A scorecard element type, ScorecardET, and a metric attribute, FooMetric1, must already be defined in the template before invoking the macro using quick-entry mode.



### Create the Required Input File

To add an element and cell values, create the following input:

- In the Element Type column, specify the scorecard element type named **ScorecardET**.
- In the Element column, specify the element named **Element12** for the scorecard Scorecard12.
- In the Cell Date column, specify the date to associate with the element.

Quick-entry mode expects the date in the Period column to be given in the currently specified SAS short date format. This format is set on the Preferences page in the Strategy Management Web application. You can choose from different date formats, such as 06/03/2010 or 2010-60-03.

**Note:** If you do not use the currently specified SAS short date format, BMF generates an error.

- In the Column column, specify the metric attribute **FooMetric1**.
- In the Value column, specify **100**.
- In the Text column, do not specify a value. The cell does not have a text value.
- In the Periodicity column, specify the periodicity **Month**.
- In the Element Start Period column, specify the starting month **JAN2012**.
- In the Element End Period column, specify the ending month **DEC2012**.

The following example shows data that adds element and cell values for additional scorecards in the hierarchy. This input file creates the scorecards, if they do not already exist, as well as the elements and cells. You can also add cell text values.

Scorecard	Element type	Element	Cell Date	Column	Value	Text	Periodicity	Element Start Period	Element End Period
Scorecard12	ScorecarET	Element12	5/1/2012	FooMetric1	100		Month	JAN2012	DEC2012
Scorecard12 Child	ScorecarET	Element Child	5/1/2012	FooMetric2	33		Month	JAN2012	DEC2012

## Invoke the Macro

Assuming that the new data is added to the MyValues.csv input file, the macro invocation is unchanged from the previous example. See [“Invoke the Macro” on page 170](#) for that macro invocation.

## Macro Results

BMF creates the elements if they do not exist and gives them start and end periods of Float. If the cells do not exist, they are also created and the values are set as specified.

# Using the Wildcard Token in the Scorecard Column

## Overview

If you want to create the same element, cell value, or both in every scorecard in a part of the scorecard hierarchy, quick-entry mode provides a wildcard token for use in the input file. In the Scorecard column, you can specify the wildcard token (\*) as part of the scorecard value. You can use the wildcard as the entire scorecard value or you can place it at the end of the scorecard value.

The wildcard directs BMF to apply the values from the row to every scorecard that matches the wildcard. If the row contains information about an element or cell, that element or cell is created or updated for every scorecard that matches the wildcard. All elements in the resulting scorecard hierarchy are linked.

**Note:** The scorecard hierarchy that is located where the asterisk is placed must already exist.

## Examples of Using the Wildcard Token

If you want the same element to appear in all of the scorecards in the hierarchy, you can specify the wildcard character in the Scorecard column. If you want to specify Element 12 and cell value 9 for the current Period in column FooMetric1 in every scorecard in the example hierarchy, you use *only* the wildcard character in the Scorecard column as shown in the following display:

Scorecard	Element Type	Element	Period	Column	Value	Text
*	ScorecardET	Element 12	5/1/2010	FooMetric1	9	

If you want to specify Element Child and cell value 6 for the current Period in column FooMetric1 in all the child scorecards of Scorecard 12 and their descendants, you use the wildcard character after the root-level scorecard and the delimiter (|) in the Scorecard column:

Scorecard	Element Type	Element	Period	Column	Value	Text
Scorecard 12 *	ScorecardET	Element Child	5/2/2010	FooMetric2	6	

# 19

## Using BMF with SAS Data Integration Studio

<i>Overview</i> .....	175
<i>Start SAS Data Integration Studio and Locate the Samples</i> .....	175
<i>Run Your Job</i> .....	176
<i>Create Custom Jobs</i> .....	177

### Overview

BMF in SAS Strategy Management provides a BMF-specific transformation for use in SAS Data Integration Studio. You can use this transformation to perform BMF tasks in SAS Data Integration Studio instead of invoking the %STMBMF macro in a SAS client session.

**Note:** For information about SAS Data Integration Studio, see the *SAS Data Integration Studio: User's Guide*. (See [“Additional Documentation” on page 4.](#))

Using SAS Data Integration Studio, you can create multiple jobs that use the BMF transformation. For each job that you create, you can specify and save settings in the BMF transformation properties. Doing so enables you to easily create, customize, and save BMF jobs.

### Start SAS Data Integration Studio and Locate the Samples

To start SAS Data Integration Studio:

- 1 Obtain the following information from an administrator:
  - the network name of the metadata server
  - the port number used by the metadata server
  - a user name and password for the metadata server

**Note:** The server name and port number is the same information that you submit with the macro definition. See [“Define the BMF Macro to the SAS Client” on page 96.](#)

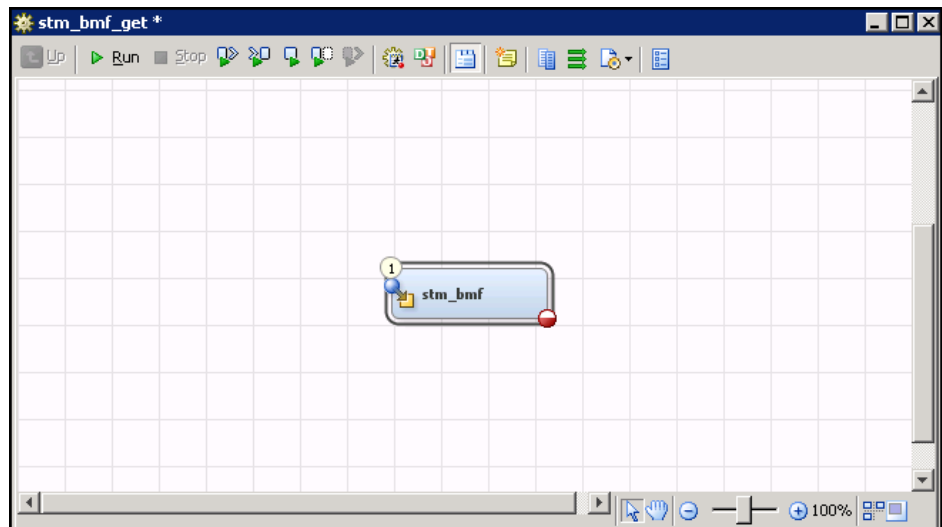
- 2 Start SAS Data Integration Studio.
- 3 In the Connection Profile window, click **Create a new connection profile**. A connection profile enables you to connect to a SAS Metadata Server. You cannot do any work until you open an existing profile or create a new profile.
- 4 In the New Connection Profile wizard, click **Next**, and type a name for the profile.
- 5 Click **Next**, and type a machine address, port, user name, and password that enables you to connect to the appropriate SAS Metadata Server.
- 6 Click **Finish** to exit the New Connection Profile wizard, connect to the metadata server, and display the server's metadata in SAS Data Integration Studio.
- 7 Click **OK** in the Connection Profile window. The SAS Data Integration Studio desktop appears.
- 8 In the left panel, click the **Transformations** tab to view the **Transformations** tree.
- 9 Expand **Strategy Management** and locate the BMF transformation named `stm_bmf`.
- 10 In the left panel, click the **Folders** tab and locate your job in the **Folders** tree.

---

## Run Your Job

To run your job, complete the following steps:

- 1 In the **Folders** tree, double-click your job. The job appears on the Diagram page and the `stm_bmf` transformation icon is displayed.



- 2 On the Diagram page, double-click the `stm_bmf` transformation icon.
- 3 In the Properties window, click the **Options** tab.
- 4 On the BMF Options page, complete the following steps:

- a In the **StM User** field, specify the user ID of a SAS user.

**Note:** If you want the user to receive e-mail notifications when the BMF jobs are completed, make sure that the specified user ID has been enabled to receive e-mail. This setting is set in SAS Management Console.

- b In the **StM Password** field, specify the password for the SAS user.
- c In the **Output Directory** field, specify a folder in which BMF can write the output.
- d In the **Template name** field, enter the name of the template to use.
- e In the **Project name** field, enter the name of the project to use.
- f From the **Quickentry mode** list, select whether you are using the quickentry mode option.
- g From the **Action** list, select the BMF action that you want to use.
- h (CREATE or MODIFY actions only) Enter the names of any input files required for the job. Make sure you enter the file names in the applicable fields.
- i (Optional) If the job requires additional BMF arguments, enter the required information in the applicable fields.

- 5 Click **OK**. The stm\_bmf icon displays a green circle with a check mark that indicates all the required information has been provided.

- 6 On the menu bar, click **Run**. When the job is complete, the Details pane displays status information. However, you must still check the BMF log or see the BMF e-mail notification to determine whether the BMF job completed successfully.

**Note:** The Details pane information is displayed only if there was no error in the job submission.

---

## Create Custom Jobs

You can use the stm\_bmf transformation to create your own custom jobs in SAS Data Integration Studio. For each job, edit the transformation properties and specify the BMF argument values that are required for that job.

**TIP** If your SAS Data Integration Studio job contains multiple jobs, and later jobs rely on output from a BMF job, make sure that you specify that BMF run synchronously. See [“Providing Output to Another Program”](#) on page 161.

**Note:** For more information about creating jobs, editing transformation properties, and running jobs in SAS Data Integration Studio, see the *SAS Data Integration Studio: User's Guide*.





# 20

## Debugging BMF

<i>Overview</i> .....	<b>179</b>
<i><b>BMF Log Files and Error Files</b></i> .....	<b>179</b>
Available Files .....	179
Enabling the SAS Log .....	180
Saving the Local Log Information .....	180
Sending the Local Log by E-mail .....	181
<i><b>BMF Failure Scenarios</b></i> .....	<b>181</b>
Overview .....	181
The Macro Invocation Failed .....	181
The Macro Invocation Succeeded, but the BMF Job Failed .....	181
The Macro Invocation Succeeded, and the Job Partially Succeeded .....	182
<i><b>Troubleshooting Tips</b></i> .....	<b>182</b>

---

### Overview

BMF generates errors that you can review in log and error files. These errors can help you identify what you must change so that the BMF job can succeed. This chapter describes the files available for use, how BMF generates its errors, and troubleshooting tips.

---

### BMF Log Files and Error Files

#### Available Files

You can use the following files to debug your BMF jobs:

##### server-side log

a detailed BMF log file that is generated by and located on the SAS middle tier application server. The server-side log differs from the local log. The server-side log contains a lot of debugging information from each invocation of the BMF macro that occurs during a set period of time. At the end of the time period, the server-side log is saved and another server-side log is started. The time period is set by the SAS administrator.

Typically, the log file is named `sas_bmf.log`. However, you can configure the location and name of the log file. Contact your SAS administrator for this information.

#### local log

a BMF log file that is located on the local system from which you are issuing the %STMBMF macro. The local log does not contain the large volume of debugging messages and code information that the server-side log contains. Instead, the local log contains single-line error messages that explain the BMF error that has occurred.

**TIP** You do not have to set the logging level for the BMF packages in order to use the local log.

#### data-type error files

When an error occurs in a data-type file, BMF generates an associated error file.

The location of these error files is specified by the OUTPUTDIR argument. An error file is named `data_type_Errors.csv` where `data_type` is the data-type input file that is associated with the errors. For example, if the scorecard data-type file generates an error, the error file is named `scorecard_Errors.csv`.

#### SAS log

This log is provided by the SAS client. You must enable this log for it to be available.

**Note:** The information that BMF logs in this file relates only to the processing of the BMF macro in the SAS client and not to the processing of the data input files on the middle-tier server.

## Enabling the SAS Log

The BMF macro can write additional debugging information to the SAS log. However, this information relates only to the processing of the BMF macro in the SAS client and not to the processing of the data input files on the middle tier server. If you want this information, you must specify the following code when you submit the macro:

```
%let debug=Y
```

For information about submitting the %STMBMF macro, see [“Macro Arguments” on page 83](#).

## Saving the Local Log Information

The local log is created with each invocation of BMF. If a previous log exists, that log is overwritten. However, you can direct BMF to save the local log. Instead of overwriting the log, BMF appends new log output to the existing local log.

**Note:** The server-side log is still available. It is not overwritten.

BMF provides the APPENDLOCALLOG argument that you can use to enable this option.

The local log is written to the location that is specified by the OUTPUTDIR argument. The log is located in the subdirectory named `template_name`, where `template_name` is the name of the SAS Strategy Management template that the BMF job is using. The log filename is `template_name_LOG.txt`.

## Sending the Local Log by E-mail

You can attach the local log file to an e-mail notification. This option is useful when BMF is installed on a middle-tier system that is running UNIX. The local log is located on your local system that runs Windows. On UNIX, you cannot specify a Windows file path. Therefore, you cannot specify the location to write the log file. In this situation, you can use this option to attach the log file to an e-mail notification instead.

BMF provides the ATTACHLOCALLOG argument that you can use to enable this option. The option is disabled by default.

**Note:** The user ID that is specified in the USER argument must have e-mail enabled for the notification to succeed. For more information, see [“Information to Get from Your SAS Administrator” on page 93](#).

---

## BMF Failure Scenarios

### Overview

When you invoke BMF, the following conclusions are possible:

- The command succeeded with no errors.
- The macro invocation was incorrect, and the command was not sent to the SAS middle tier.
- The macro invocation succeeded, and the command was sent to the SAS middle tier. However, an unrecoverable error occurred, and none of the BMF changes were made.
- The macro invocation succeeded, and the command was sent to the SAS middle tier. However, some errors occurred, and only some of the BMF changes were made.

**Note:** For information about these files and logs, see [“BMF Log Files and Error Files” on page 179](#).

### The Macro Invocation Failed

If you make a semantic error when you compose your %STMBMF macro invocation, the macro rejects your invocation and does not send any BMF event to the SAS middle tier. You must correct any mistakes and resubmit the invocation.

**TIP** A typical mistake is misspelling an argument.

### The Macro Invocation Succeeded, but the BMF Job Failed

Some errors are considered unrecoverable and BMF stops performing all tasks. Unrecoverable errors are typically problems with the template or project that cause

one or both files to be invalid. Because all SAS Strategy Management objects depend on these two files, BMF ends and restores all changes to their previous state if an unrecoverable error occurs.

Suppose, for example, that in the project file you replace the project UUID with 1 and set the operation code to 1 (modify). When you run BMF MODIFY, the following message is sent to the specified user if that user has e-mail enabled: The submitted BMF MODIFY job has finished and failed completely with an elapsed time of 1264 milliseconds. Consult BMF server log for error details.

When you view the BMF server-side log, the following error messages are reported:

```
09-24 10:45:21, 701 ERROR BatchProjectFileIO ERROR: invalid value for GUID
in input file for Project on line 1,value=1
09-24 10:45:21, 842 ERROR BatchBrokerUtilProject ERROR: invalid value for
GUID in input file for Project on line 2,value=1
com.sas.solutions.spm.core.persistence.batch.exception.
BatchInvalidGUIDException:
ERROR: invalid value for GUID in input file for Project on line 2,value=1
at com.sas.solutions.spm.core.persistence.batch.project.BatchProjectFileIO.
confirmProjectGUID(BatchProjectFileIO.java:881)
```

## The Macro Invocation Succeeded, and the Job Partially Succeeded

BMF attempts to perform as much of the job that you sent as possible. However, some parts of the BMF job are not always completed due to an error. BMF processes each of the input files in its own database transaction. When an error is found for a specific data row in one of the files, BMF performs the following tasks:

- copies the affected row to a corresponding error file
- generates an error message in the BMF server-side log and the BMF local log
- generates an e-mail indicating that errors were found

### Note:

- The user ID that is specified in the USER argument must have e-mail enabled for the notification to succeed. For more information, see [“Information to Get from Your SAS Administrator”](#) on page 93.
- You can also attach the local log to an e-mail notification. For more information, see [“Sending the Local Log by E-mail”](#) on page 181.

BMF processes the input files in a specific order. For more information, see [“How the BMF Macro Processes the GET Action”](#) on page 115.

---

## Troubleshooting Tips

When you are debugging errors, consider the following troubleshooting tips:

- Do not run multiple instances of BMF where you are changing data values. Running more than one instance might cause loss of data integrity and other complications.

- When a SAS Strategy Management object is dependent on another SAS Strategy Management object, multiple errors might be generated. For example, if a scorecard fails to be created, an error is generated. Because the scorecard does not exist, any new elements for that scorecard also fail to be created and generate errors.
- The user ID that is specified in the USER argument must be assigned a role and permissions that permit it to change the affected SAS Strategy Management data. The user role must be assigned the appropriate BMF capabilities. For information, see [“Securing Access to SAS Strategy Management” on page 21](#).
- Microsoft Excel has a limitation for the size of a file that it can display. Determine the limitation for your version of Excel and be aware of the size of the files that you want to load.
- Excel might convert values such as dates to its own internal format. You must format the affected columns as simple text to prevent this conversion.
- You must use quotation marks correctly in the input files, or errors can result. Because Excel uses quotation marks for values correctly, consider using Excel to save your files to the CSV file format.
- You must have the correct authorizations to update SAS Strategy Management objects that you might not own or that you do not have a specific permission to update.

**Note:** To ensure that you have authorization to make updates, verify that you are a member of the Strategy Management Users group and the Strategy Management Modeler group.
- BMF can run asynchronously or synchronously. Synchronous mode is useful when you want to use BMF in a program that has several steps that must be run one after the other, especially when requesting SAS data set input or output. See [“Providing Output to Another Program” on page 161](#).



# Part 3

## Appendices

Appendix 1	
<i>Default Port Usage</i> .....	187
Appendix 2	
<i>PROJCALC Macro</i> .....	191
Appendix 3	
<i>Data Model for the GET and MODIFY Actions</i> .....	195
Appendix 4	
<i>Data Model for the CREATE Action</i> .....	225
Appendix 5	
<i>Data Model for Quick-Entry Mode</i> .....	247
Appendix 6	
<i>Data Model Keywords</i> .....	251
Appendix 7	
<i>Identifying New Strategy Management Objects</i> .....	261
Appendix 8	
<i>Limitations and Best Practices</i> .....	265





# Appendix 1

## Default Port Usage

### Overview

The servers in the SAS Intelligence Platform communicate with clients and other servers using TCP/IP. Each server listens on a particular port or ports for incoming requests. During installation, the SAS Deployment Wizard enables you to either accept the default ports or to specify different port numbers for some servers.

### Default Port Numbers for SAS Servers and Spawners

The following table shows the default port numbers for SAS servers and spawners that are installed in a **Lev1** SAS environment that includes the SAS Performance Management solutions.

Your site might use different port numbers than the ones that are shown here. For a complete list, see the pre-installation checklist for your site.

**Table A1.1** Default Port Numbers and Descriptions

Port Number	Description
25	SMTP mail: Port used by mailhost or Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP). Used to send administrative e-mail notices and end-user alert notifications.
80	SAS Web Server HTTP Listen port. The SAS Web Server handles proxy requests to application servers and handles cluster web application front-end load balancing and routing. All web application HTTP requests should use this port, or omit it because this port is the default port for use with the HTTP protocol. This port is also used for static assets such as themes, style sheets, and images.
443	SAS Web Server HTTPS Listen port. The SAS Web Server handles secure socket proxy requests to application servers and handles cluster web application front-end load balancing and routing. All web application HTTPS requests should use this port, or omit it because this port is the default port for use with the HTTPS secure sockets protocol.
5451	SAS OLAP Server port.
6051	Event Broker service: Listen port for administrator.

Port Number	Description
6969, 7069	SAS Web Application Server JMX Listen port for SASServer1 and SASServer2. <b>Note:</b> Additional deployed managed server port numbers increase incrementally by 100. For example, SASServer11 uses port 7969 and SASServer12 uses port 8069.
7080	SAS Environment Management Manager HTTP (non-secured) listen port.
7443	SAS Environment Management Manager HTTPS (secured) listen port.
7541	SAS/CONNECT Spawner port.
7551	SAS/CONNECT Server port.
8080, 8180	SAS Web Application Server Nonsecure HTTP Listen port. Used by web applications and by many of the client applications such as SAS Strategy Management. <b>Note:</b> Additional deployed managed server port numbers increase incrementally by 100.
8111	Event Broker service: Used by SAS Solutions Services for HTTP transports into the Foundation Services Event Broker. Events fired by SAS code into the middle tier are communicated via this port.
8451	Operating System Services scheduler port.
8551	SAS/SHARE Server.
8561	SAS Metadata Server: Default port for metadata access. This is also the default multicast UDP port number.
8571	SAS object spawner load balancing: Load-balancing requests from SAS object spawner go through this port.
8581	SAS object spawner: Operator port.
8591	SAS Workspace Server port. Might also be shared by metadata utilities SAS Workspace Server port.
8601	SAS Stored Process Server: bridge connection.
8611, 8621, 8631	SAS Stored Process Server: load balancing connections 1, 2, and 3 (MultiBridge).
8701	SAS Pooled Workspace Server port.
8801, 8811, 8821	SAS object spawner: pooled workspace server port banks 1, 2, and 3.
9432	SAS Web Infrastructure Platform postGres Database Server Instance port. SAS Strategy Management is configured to use this instance for the SPM database.
9000	Port used to register SAS BI portlets with the portal.
10021	SAS Deployment Tester server port.

Port Number	Description
10651, 10661, 107671, 10681, 10691, 10701, 10711, 10721, 10731, 10741, 10751, 10761	SAS Information Retrieval Studio.
11099	JMS Server JMX port.
41415	Cache Locator port.
61616	JMS Server Port

When you set up a multiple-level SAS environment (for example, an environment that consists of separate levels for development, test, and production), the SAS Deployment Wizard increments each port number by 1 for each level. For example, the default **Lev1** port number for the SAS Metadata Server is 8561. A **Lev2** environment would use port 8562.

**Note:** SAS PC Files Server uses port 8621 by default, but this port is also used by the SAS Stored Process Server. For additional information about default SAS ports, see *SAS Intelligence Platform: System Administration Guide*.



# Appendix 2

## PROJCALC Macro

<i>Overview of the %PROJCALC Macro</i> .....	191
<i>Macro Arguments</i> .....	191
<i>Example Macro Call</i> .....	193
<i>Troubleshooting</i> .....	193

### Overview of the %PROJCALC Macro

The %PROJCALC macro starts the calculation process on a SAS Strategy Management project. Use the %PROJCALC macro to calculate all of the formulas in a project or scorecard without using the Strategy Management Builder. For example, you might have a SAS job that you run regularly to update SAS Strategy Management tables. You can use the %PROJCALC macro in the job to recalculate the formulas with any new values in the tables.

### Macro Arguments

The header of the %PROJCALC macro documents all the macro arguments. All arguments use the keyword=value convention. Each keyword-value pair must be followed by a comma, except for the last pair before the closing parenthesis.

The following tables lists the arguments to use with the %PROJCALC macro.

**Table A2.1** %PROJCALC Macro Arguments

Argument	Description	Required
PROJECTID	The UUID of the project that will undergo the calculation.	Yes
STARTDATE	The start date of the project. The argument expects the date in the mmddyyyy format (for example, 07012005 indicates July 12, 2005).	Required if PROJECTID is not specified.
ENDDATE	The end date of the project. The argument expects the date in the mmddyyyy format (for example, 12312005 indicates December 31, 2005).	Required if PROJECTID is not specified.

Argument	Description	Required
USER	<p>A valid SAS user name for the SAS Strategy Management application. You assign the user name by using the User Manager feature in SAS Management Console. The user name is located in the metadata.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The USER argument is valid only when the SAS user name and the SAS login ID are the same value in the user definition that is in the metadata. If these values are not the same then use the USERID argument. The USER argument is retained only for use by preexisting %PROJCALC references. For versions 5.4 and later, use the USERID argument.</p>	Required if USERID is not specified. For versions 5.4 and later, the USERID argument is required. The USER argument is deprecated.
USERID	<p>A valid SAS login ID for the SAS Strategy Management application. You assign the login ID by using the User Manager feature in SAS Management Console.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If the SAS user name and SAS login ID settings differ in the user definition in the metadata, then use the USERID argument. The USER argument is retained only for use by preexisting %PROJCALC references. For versions 5.4 and later, use the USERID argument.</p>	Required if USER is not specified. For versions 5.4 and later, the USERID argument is required. The USER argument is deprecated.
PASSWORD	The password for that user.	Yes
SCORECARDID	The UUID of a scorecard. Specify this argument if you want to perform a calculate on the scorecard.	Optional
INCLUDECHILDREN	<p>A setting that directs whether a calculate must include all of the child scorecards as well as the parent scorecard. The following values are valid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ TRUE, Y, or 1</li> <li>■ FALSE, N, or 0</li> </ul> <p>By default, child scorecards are included in the calculate.</p>	Optional
PERIODID	The UUID of the time period that is being used for the calculate.	Required if startdate and enddate are not specified.
EVENTNAME	<p>A setting that directs PROJCALC to process its job synchronously. If set to synchronous, the job waits for PROJCALC to complete processing before allowing subsequent SAS statements to run. By default, PROJCALC jobs are processed asynchronously and the value defaults to SAS.Solutions.SpmValueChanged. To process synchronously, use the eventName SAS.Solutions.SpmValueChangedSynch.</p>	Optional
SENTBY	By default, the value of this argument is CalculateRequest.sas. You can change the value to any arbitrary value.	Optional
DOMAIN	The login domain for the user. By default, the value is DefaultAuth.	Optional

Argument	Description	Required
LANGUAGEID	The language used by the project. By default, this setting is the default language specified for the template and its project and scorecard in SAS Strategy Management.	Optional

**Note:** The following arguments are no longer supported: MIGRATECELLS and REMOVEMIGRATEDCELLS.

## Example Macro Call

To use %PROJCALC, you must specify at least the required arguments and the global macro variable called `eventserver`. The `eventserver` variable contains the Web address of the applicable event server. You can set the Web address by using the GETLSTNR macro. Typically, the GETLSTNR macro requires valid values for the following SAS options:

- `metarepository`
- `metaserver`
- `metaport`
- `metaprotocol`
- `metauser`
- `metapass`

The following example shows a call to the GETLSTNR macro and subsequently %PROJCALC:

```
options metaserver=seshp03 metaport=8561 metarepository=Foundation
      metauser=sasadm metapass=AdminPassword;
%getlstnr;
%ProjCalc(projectid=2fd65630-0a29-0ba4-014a-74b1e967da7c,
          startdate=07012005,
          enddate=12012005,
          user=saszjm@authldap,
          password=saszjm,
          domain=DefaultAuth);
```

## Troubleshooting

If the SAS log does not contain error messages, but it appears that a project calculate did not occur, check the application server log for additional diagnostic information. The log file name can be either `server.log` or `wrapper.log`. Typically, the file is located in the following directory: `C:\sas\Config\Lev1\Web\WebAppServer\SASServer11_1\logs`





# Appendix 3

## Data Model for the GET and MODIFY Actions

<i>Setup File</i> .....	195
<i>Project File</i> .....	201
<i>Range File</i> .....	204
<i>Scorecard File</i> .....	208
<i>Element File</i> .....	210
<i>Element Attribute File</i> .....	214
<i>Cell File</i> .....	215
<i>Cell Format File</i> .....	218
<i>Link File</i> .....	220
<i>Rule File</i> .....	222

### Setup File

The setup data file that is used for the GET and MODIFY actions specifies information about the following details:

- a template
- template access permissions
- element types
- metric attributes
- attribute definitions

**Note:** These files include column headings that describe the type of data that is contained in each column. The heading row is not used by BMF. The row is provided only for informational purposes. BMF uses the position of each column in the file to identify the data that the column contains. If this row is a header row or is blank it will be ignored in processing. In this file, the first column in a column heading row contains one of the following values:

- 0 (that is, zero)
- KEYWORD, a constant value that is case insensitive

The setup data file can contain five types of data rows. Each type of data row requires a different number of columns.

Each type of data is identified by the value in the first column (the Keyword column) and must be one of the following values (either string or integer):

String	Integer
TEMPLATE	1
PERMISSIONS	7
ELEMENT TYPE	2
METRIC ATTRIBUTE	4
ATTRIBUTE DEFINITION	3

The data column order for the TEMPLATE data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.1** Keyword=Template Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be TEMPLATE (or 1). This value is case insensitive. <b>Note:</b> Specify only one row with the keyword TEMPLATE.	Required
2	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	Optional <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.
3	Template ID	<p>The identifier for the template.</p> <p>When you modify or delete a template, this is a UUID that uniquely identifies the template. When you add a template, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies the template. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The template that is identified must be the same template that is specified in the %STMBMF macro argument TEMPLATENAME.</p>	Required
4	Template Name	<p>The name of the template. This value must be in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.</p> <p>When you modify or delete a template, this is the existing template name. If you add a template, this is the new template name.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The template that is identified must be the same template that is specified in the %STMBMF macro argument TEMPLATENAME.</p>	Required

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
5	New Template Name	The name of the template after you modify a template name. This value must be in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.	Required if you modify a template name. Otherwise, it is optional.
6	Owner	The valid SAS Strategy Management user ID of the owner of the template. This value can be no longer than 60 characters. A blank value indicates that the template owner is unchanged.	Optional
7	Description	The description of the template. This value must be in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional

The data column order for the PERMISSIONS data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.2** Keyword=Permissions Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be PERMISSIONS (or 7). This value is case insensitive. <b>Note:</b> As of version 5.5, this keyword value has changed.	Required
2	Security Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	Optional <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.
3	Template Name	The name of the template. This value must be in the default language and can be no longer than 255 characters. <b>Note:</b> The template that is identified must be the same template that is specified in the %STMBMF macro argument TEMPLATENAME.	Required
4	Security ID	The ID of the user or user group for whom the template access permissions are specified. This value can be no longer than 60 characters.	Required
5	Security ID Type	The type of access permissions. This value must be either USER (or 1) or GROUP (or 2), and is case insensitive.	Required
6	Permissions	The specified permissions. For more information about access permissions, see <a href="#">“Access Permission Values” on page 251</a> .	Required

The data column order for the ELEMENT TYPE data type is described in the following table. As of version 5.4, the New Description column has been removed.

**Table A3.3** Keyword=Element Type Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be ELEMENT TYPE (or 2). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	Optional <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.
3	ID	<p>The identifier of the element type.</p> <p>When you modify or delete an element type, this is a UUID that uniquely identifies the element type. When you add an element type, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies the element type. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a>.</p>	Required
4	Name	The name of the element type. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
5	New Name	When you are modifying an existing element type name, this is the new name of the element type. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
6	Description	The description of the element type. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
7	Type	The type of element to create: project level or scorecard level. The value must be either PROJECT (or 1) or SCORECARD (or 2).	For MODIFY, when you modify or add an element type, this value is required.
8	Image	The filename of the image to use as the icon for the element type. This value must not contain the file path, and can be no longer than 100 characters.	Optional
9	Text Color	The color of the text for the element type. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values” on page 253</a> . To leave the color unchanged, specify a blank.	Optional
10	Background Color	The background color for the element type. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values” on page 253</a> . To leave the color unchanged, specify a blank.	Optional
11	Shape	The shape for the element type. For more information, see <a href="#">“Shape Values” on page 259</a> .	Optional

The data column order for the METRIC ATTRIBUTE data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.4** *Keyword=Metric Attribute Column Order and Descriptions*

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be METRIC ATTRIBUTE (or 4). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	Optional <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.
3	ID	<p>The identifier of the metric attribute.</p> <p>When you modify or delete a metric attribute, this is a UUID that uniquely identifies the metric attribute. When you add a metric attribute, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies the metric attribute. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a>.</p>	Required
4	Name	The name of the metric attribute. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
5	New Name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this value specifies the new name of the metric attribute. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.</li> </ul>	Optional
6	Format	The name of the SAS format used by the metric attribute. This value can be no longer than 20 characters.	Optional
7	Format Type	The type of format of metric attribute. For more information, see <a href="#">“Format Type Values” on page 255</a> .	Optional
8	Width	The integer that specifies the width of the metric attribute.	Optional
9	Decimal Width	The integer that specifies the number of decimal places in a metric attribute.	Optional
10	Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the text in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Alignment Values” on page 253</a> .	Optional
11	Text Style	The style of text in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Text Style Values” on page 260</a> .	Optional
12	Text Color	The color of the text in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values” on page 253</a> .	Optional

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
13	Background Color	The color of the background in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values” on page 253</a> .	Optional

The data column order for the ATTRIBUTE DEFINITION data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.5** *Keyword=Attribute Definition Column Order and Descriptions*

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be ATTRIBUTE DEFINITION (or 3). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> You can add and delete, but you cannot modify, an existing attribute definition. If you want to change existing attribute definitions, you must delete the existing definition and then add the definition with the required changes.</p>	Optional  <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.
3	ID	The identifier of the attribute definition.  When you modify or delete an attribute definition, this is a UUID that uniquely identifies the attribute definition. When you add an attribute definition, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies the attribute definition. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a> .	Required
4	Element Type Name	The name of element type for which the attribute definition is defined. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
5	Element Type ID	The identifier of the element type for which the attribute definition is defined.  When you modify or delete an element type, this is a UUID that uniquely identifies the element type. When you add an element type, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies the element type. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a> .	Required
6	Label	The label for the attribute definition. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	For MODIFY, when you delete or add an attribute definition, this value is required.
7	Description	The description of the attribute definition. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
8	Category	The type of category for the attribute definition. For more information, see <a href="#">“Attribute Category Values” on page 252</a> .	For MODIFY, when you add an attribute definition, this value is required.
9	Element Type Attribute ID	The identifier of the element type associated with the attribute definition.  When you modify, delete, or migrate an attribute definition, this is a UUID that uniquely identifies the element type that is linked to this attribute definition. When you add an attribute definition, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies the element type that is linked to this attribute definition. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a> .	When the value in the Category column is ELEMENT TYPE, this value is required.
10	Multiple Selections	Indicates whether the attribute definition allows multiple selections. This value is case insensitive, and must be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ YES (or 1)</li> <li>■ NO (or 2)</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> A blank is the same as NO.</p>	Optional

## Project File

This section describes the project data file format that is used for the GET and MODIFY actions. This file specifies information to modify general project information and project access permission.

**Note:** These files include column headings that describe the type of data that is contained in each column. The heading row is not used by BMF. The row is provided only for informational purposes. BMF uses the position of each column in the file to identify the data that the column contains. If this row is a header row or is blank it will be ignored in processing. In this file, the first column in a column heading row contains one of the following values:

- 0 (that is, zero)
- KEYWORD, a constant value that is case insensitive

The project data file can contain two types of data rows. Each type of data row requires a different number of columns. Each type of data is identified by the value in the first column (the Keyword column) and must be one of the following (either string or integer):

String	Integer
GENERAL	6

String	Integer
PERMISSIONS	7

**Note:**

- If you use the add operation to create a new project, the project is not registered when it is created. It is not stored in the SAS Metadata Repository. You must register the project, and then the project is assigned to an object metadata repository.
- When you create a project by using the Strategy Management Builder, a default scorecard (Scorecard – 1) is created. However, when you create a project by using BMF, a default scorecard is *not* created. If you want a scorecard with this name, you must specify Scorecard 1 using the scorecard data file.

The data column order for the GENERAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.6** Keyword=General Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be GENERAL (or 6). This value is case insensitive.  <b>Note:</b> Only one data row that contains the keyword GENERAL is permitted.	Required
2	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	Optional  <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.
3	ID	<p>The identifier for the project.</p> <p>When you modify or delete a project, this is a UUID that uniquely identifies the scorecard. When you add a scorecard, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies the scorecard. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The project identified must be the same project that is specified in the %STMBMF macro argument PROJECTNAME.</p>	Required
4	Name	<p>The name of the project. This value must be in the default language and can be no longer than 255 characters.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The project identified must be the same project that is specified in the %STMBMF macro argument PROJECTNAME.</p>	Required
5	New Name	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this value specifies the new description of the project. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.</li> </ul>	Optional



Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
6	Description	The description of the project. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
7	New Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this value specifies the new description of the project. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.</li> </ul>	Optional
8	Dimension	The code for the SAS dimension. This value is case insensitive, and the default value is blank.	Optional
9	Hierarchy	The code for the SAS hierarchy. This value is case insensitive, and the default value is blank.	Optional
10	Time Dimension	The code for the SAS time dimension. This value is case insensitive, and the default value is STM_TIME_STD.	Optional
11	Time Hierarchy	<p>The code for the SAS time hierarchy. This value is case insensitive, and the default value is STM_TIME_HIERARCHY.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> After you create a project, you must register it. You must register the project using the SAS Strategy Management application. You cannot register the project by using BMF. Access permissions can be specified only after the project is registered.</p>	Optional
12	Owner	The name of the project's owner as it appears in SAS Management Console, not as it appears in SAS Strategy Management. This value can be no longer than 60 characters.	Optional

The data column order for the PERMISSION data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.7** *Keyword=Permissions Column Order and Descriptions*

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be PERMISSIONS (or 7). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Security Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">"Operation Code Values" on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	<p>Optional</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.</p>

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
3	Project Name	The name of the project. This value must be in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters. <b>Note:</b> The project identified must be the same project that is specified in the %STMBMF macro argument PROJECTNAME.	Required
4	Security ID	The ID of the user or user group for whom the template access permissions are being specified. This value can be no longer than 60 characters.	Required
5	Security ID Type	The type of access permissions. This value must be either USER (or 1) or GROUP (or 2), and is case insensitive.	Required
6	Permissions	The specified permissions. For more information about access permissions, see <a href="#">“Access Permission Values” on page 251</a> .	Required

## Range File

This section describes the format of the range data file for the GET and MODIFY actions.

**Note:** For more information about modifying ranges, see [Chapter 16, “Using Ranges in BMF,” on page 147](#).

The range data files can contain three types of data. Each type of data is identified by one of the following values (either string or integer) in the first column (the Keyword column).

**Note:** These files include column headings that describe the type of data that is contained in each column. The heading row is not used by BMF. The row is provided only for informational purposes. BMF uses the position of each column in the file to identify the data that the column contains. If this row is a header row or is blank it will be ignored in processing. In this file, the first column in a column heading row contains one of the following values:

- 0 (that is, zero)
- KEYWORD, a constant value that is case insensitive

String	Integer
GENERAL	6
INTERVAL	8
SPECIAL	9

The GENERAL row must be first in the file, then the INTERVAL rows, and then the SPECIAL rows. BMF collects INTERVAL and SPECIAL data only if there is a corresponding GENERAL row (that is, the Range Reference Numbers match).

**Note:** Although the operation code of IGNORE prevents BMF from validating any columns or operate on the data, you still must specify valid keywords (GENERAL, INTERVAL, or SPECIAL) in column 1.

The data column order for the GENERAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.8** Keyword=General Range Data Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be GENERAL (or 6). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	Optional <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.
3	Range ID	<p>An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the range.</p> <p>When you modify or delete a range, this is a UUID that uniquely identifies it. When you add a range, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies it. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Each range reference number can be used only once.</p>	Required
4	Range Name	The name of the range. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Required
5	Range Description	The description of the range. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional

**Note:** For more information about modifying ranges, see [Chapter 16, “Using Ranges in BMF,” on page 147](#).

The data column order for the INTERVAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.9** Keyword=Interval Data Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be INTERVAL (or 8). This value is case insensitive.	Required

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
2	Range ID	The UUID that identifies the range to which the interval belongs.  For MODIFY, specify a value of zero to ignore this data row.	Required
3	Range Interval Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the interval within the range.  <b>Note:</b> The lower bound interval number must always be 1. All other bound numbers must be greater than 1, and their numbers are based on their order in the range. Subsequent intervals are numbered 2- <i>n</i> (in sorted order) based on their specific bound value.	Required
4	Interval Bound	The double word that represents the bound of the interval. This value is required for all intervals other than the lower bound interval.	Required for all intervals except the lower bound interval.
5	Interval Operator	The operator for the interval. Valid values are > (greater than) or >= (greater than or equal to).	Required for all intervals except the lower bound interval.
6	Interval Label	The label for the interval. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
7	Interval Grade	The grade of the interval. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
8	Normalized Value	The double word that represents the normalized value of the interval.	Optional
9	Interval Color	The color of the text for the interval. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values” on page 253</a> .	Optional
10	Interval Icon	The image filename to use as the icon for the interval. This value can be no longer than 100 characters.	Optional
11	Interval Formula	A string that represents a valid formula.	Required for all intervals except the lower bound interval if this is a formula-based range.

**Note:** For more information about modifying ranges, see [Chapter 16, “Using Ranges in BMF,” on page 147](#).

The data column order for the SPECIAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.10** Keyword=Special Data Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be SPECIAL (or 9). This value is case insensitive.  <b>Note:</b> There can be no more than two rows of data that specify the SPECIAL keyword for a single range: one row for the MISSING interval and one row for the UNRESOLVED interval. You do not have to specify both intervals.	Required
2	Range ID	The UUID that identifies the range to which the interval belongs.  For MODIFY, specify a value of zero to ignore this data row.	Required
3	Special Range Value Type	The value that indicates to which special interval the row of data applies. This value must be either MISSING (or 1) or UNRESOLVED (or 2).	Required
4	Placeholder	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this value is unused but the data column must exist.</li> </ul>	Required
5	Placeholder	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this value is unused but the data column must exist.</li> </ul>	Required
6	Placeholder	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this value is unused but the data column must exist.</li> </ul>	Required
7	Interval Grade	The grade of the interval. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
8	Normalized Value	The double word that represents the normalized value of the interval.	Optional
9	Interval Color	The color of the text for the interval. For more information, see <a href="#">"Color Values" on page 253</a> .	Optional
10	Interval Icon	The image filename to use as the icon for the interval. This value can be no longer than 100 characters.	Optional

## Scorecard File

This section describes the scorecard data file format that is used for the GET and MODIFY actions. This file specifies information to modify general scorecard information and scorecard access permission.

**Note:** (MODIFY action only) BMF always ignores the first row in this file. BMF expects this row to be a column heading row. You must include the column heading row. If you do not, BMF discards the first line of your data. The column heading row must exist. However, the content of this row can be anything.

The scorecard data file can contain two types of data rows. Each type of data row requires a different number of columns. Each type of data is identified by the value in the first column (the Keyword column) and must be one of the following (either string or integer):

String	Integer
GENERAL	6
PERMISSIONS	7

**Note:** You are not required to specify any permissions data.

Scorecards must be defined in the correct order in this file. Any scorecard that has a dependency on another scorecard must be defined later in the file after that parent scorecard.

The data column order for the GENERAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.11** Keyword=General Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be GENERAL (or 6). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	Optional <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.
3	Scorecard ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this is the identifier that uniquely identifies the scorecard.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, when you modify or delete a scorecard, this value is a UUID that uniquely identifies the scorecard. When you add a scorecard, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies the scorecard. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a>.</li> </ul>	Required

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
4	Scorecard Name	The name of the scorecard. This value must be specified in the default language and can be no longer than 255 characters.	For MODIFY, this value is required when you add a scorecard. Otherwise, it is optional.
5	Scorecard Parent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, the identifier for the scorecard's parent. A value of zero indicates that the scorecard is a root-level scorecard.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, to specify an existing scorecard as the parent, use the UUID of the parent scorecard. To specify a new scorecard as the parent, use the reference number for the new scorecard that was defined earlier in this data file. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, "Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,"</a> on page 261.</li> </ul>	Required when you add a scorecard. Otherwise, it is optional.
6	Owner	The new name of the scorecard's owner as it appears in SAS Management Console, not as it appears in SAS Strategy Management. This value can be no longer than 60 characters.	For MODIFY, this value is required when you add a scorecard. Otherwise, it is optional.
7	Order	An integer that is greater than or equal to zero that indicates the sort position of the scorecard under the parent scorecard. You do not need to use consecutive numbers; the sibling scorecards are sorted by their numbers relative to each other. A value of zero indicates that the scorecard's order is determined by its position in the CSV file.	For MODIFY, this value is required when you add a scorecard. Otherwise, it is optional.
8	Description	A description of the scorecard. This value must be specified in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
9	Scorecard Code	The scorecard code value. This value is used by the import feature to identify a scorecard. This value must be specified in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional

The data column order for the PERMISSION data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.12** Keyword=Permissions Column Order and Descriptions

Column Number	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be PERMISSIONS (or 7). This value is case insensitive.	Required

Column Number	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
2	Security Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take regarding permissions. For more information, see <a href="#">“Security Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> To specify access permissions, set the Operation Code to 1. See the Operation Code information earlier in the preceding table.</p>	<p>This value is not valid when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.</p>
3	Scorecard ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this is the identifier that uniquely identifies the scorecard.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, when you modify or delete a scorecard, this value is a UUID that uniquely identifies the scorecard. When you add a scorecard, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies the scorecard. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a>.</li> </ul>	Required
4	Security ID	The name of the user or user group to which the access permissions apply.	For MODIFY, this value is not valid when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.
5	Security ID Type	The type of access permissions. This value must be either USER (or 1) or GROUP (or 2), and is case insensitive.	For MODIFY, this value is not valid when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.
6	Permissions	The specified permissions. For more information about access permissions, see <a href="#">“Access Permission Values” on page 251</a> .	For MODIFY, this value is not valid when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.

## Element File

This section describes the element data file format used for the GET and MODIFY actions. This file specifies information to modify general element information and element access permission.

**Note:** (MODIFY action only) BMF always ignores the first row in this file. BMF expects this row to be a column heading row. You must include the column heading row. If you do not, BMF discards the first line of your data. The column heading row must exist. However, the content of this row can be anything.

The element data file can contain two types of data rows. Each type of data row requires a different number of columns. Each type of data is identified by the value in



the first column (the Keyword column) and must be one of the following (either string or integer):

String	Integer
GENERAL	6
PERMISSIONS	7

**Note:** You are not required to specify any permissions data.

The data column order for the GENERAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.13** Keyword=General Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be GENERAL (or 6). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">"Operation Code Values" on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	Optional <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.
3	ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this is the identifier that uniquely identifies the element.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, when you modify or delete a element, this value is a UUID that uniquely identifies the element. When you add a element, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies the element. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, "Identifying New Strategy Management Objects," on page 261</a>.</li> </ul>	Required
4	Name	The name of the element. This value must be specified in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.	For MODIFY, this value is required when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.
5	Description	The description of the element. This value must be specified in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.	For MODIFY, this value is required when you modify or delete an element. Otherwise, it is optional.

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
6	Container ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, the identifier that uniquely identifies the element's container. If the element is a project-level element, this value is the project UUID.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, to specify an existing scorecard as the parent, use the UUID of the parent scorecard. To specify a new scorecard as the parent, use the reference number for the new scorecard that was previously defined. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, "Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,"</a> on page 261.</li> </ul> <p>When you modify an element, this column is used for informational purposes only; the value is ignored.</p>	Required when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.
7	Container Name	The name of the scorecard or project that contains the element. This value is for informational purposes only; it is ignored.	Optional
8	Element Type	The element type. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	For MODIFY, this value is required when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.
9	Period Type	The periodicity of the element. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	For MODIFY, this value is required when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.
10	Start Period	The start period of the element. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	For MODIFY, this value is required when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.
11	End Period	The end period of the element. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	For MODIFY, this value is required when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.
12	Link ID	<p>An integer that uniquely identifies an element to which this element is linked. A value of zero indicates no link. A value of -1 removes a previous link.</p> <p>To specify an existing element, use the UUID of the element. To specify a new element, use the reference number for the new element that was previously defined. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, "Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,"</a> on page 261.</p>	Required when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.
13	Owner	The name of the element's owner as it appears in SAS Management Console, not as it appears in SAS Strategy Management. This value can be no longer than 60 characters.	For MODIFY, this value is required when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
14	Order	An integer that is greater than or equal to zero that indicates the sort position of the element under the container. You do not need to use consecutive numbers; the sibling elements are sorted by their numbers relative to each other. A value of zero indicates that the element's order is determined by its position in the CSV file.	For MODIFY, this value is required when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.
15	Named Link	The UUID of an existing named link or the reference number of a named link created by this BMF invocation. A blank value indicates that there is no associated link.	Optional

The data column order for the PERMISSION data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.14** *Keyword=Permissions Column Order and Descriptions*

Column Number	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be PERMISSIONS (or 7). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Security Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take regarding permissions. For more information, see <a href="#">“Security Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> To specify access permissions, set the Operation Code to 1. See the Operation Code information earlier in the preceding table.</p>	<p>This value is not valid when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.</p>
3	Element ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this is the identifier that uniquely identifies the element.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, when you modify or delete a element, this value is a UUID that uniquely identifies the element. When you add a element, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies the element. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a>.</li> </ul>	Required
4	Security ID	The name of the user or user group to which the access permissions apply.	For MODIFY, this value is not valid when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.
5	Security ID Type	The type of access permissions. This value must be either USER (or 1) or GROUP (or 2), and is case insensitive.	For MODIFY, this value is not valid when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.

Column Number	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
6	Permissions	The specified permissions. For more information about access permissions, see <a href="#">“Access Permission Values” on page 251</a> .	For MODIFY, this value is not valid when you add an element. Otherwise, it is optional.

## Element Attribute File

This section describes the element attribute data file that is used by the GET and MODIFY actions.

**Note:** (MODIFY action only) BMF always ignores the first row in this file. BMF expects this row to be a column heading row. You must include the column heading row. If you do not, BMF discards the first line of your data. The column heading row must exist. However, the content of this row can be anything.

As with scorecards and elements, you can modify, delete, and add attributes. However, for the MODIFY action, you can change only the attribute value. Most of the provided attribute information identifies the attribute to modify. You cannot change the identifying information of an existing attribute. This information includes the Element ID, Category, and Category Label.

**Table A3.15** Element Attribute File Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	Optional <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.
2	Element ID	<p>The identifier that uniquely identifies the element that is associated with the attribute.</p> <p>When you modify or delete an element attribute, use the UUID of an existing element. When you add an element attribute, use the UUID of an existing element or the reference number for a new element that was previously defined. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a>.</p>	Required
3	Element Name	The name of the element, in the default language, that is associated with the attribute. This value is for informational purposes only; it is ignored.	Optional
4	Container Name	The name of the scorecard or project, in the default language, that contains the element. This value is for informational purposes only; it is ignored.	Optional

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
5	Category	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, the name of the element attribute category.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, when you modify an element attribute, this value must be the same as that used to create the attribute.</li> </ul> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">“Attribute Category Values” on page 252.</a></p>	Required
6	Category Label	<p>The label of the category for the element type. This value is case sensitive and must be specified in the default language.</p> <p>When you modify an element attribute, this value must be the same as the one that was used to create the attribute.</p>	Required
7	Value	<p>The value of the element attribute that is determined by the element attribute category. For more information, see <a href="#">“Attribute Category Values” on page 252.</a></p>	Required
8	Original Element Type Element Attribute ID	<p>The UUID of the element that was originally linked to this element attribute.</p>	<p>Required when you change the element to which this element attribute is linked. Otherwise, it is optional.</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">“Modify an Element Type Attribute” on page 138.</a></p>
9	Named Link	<p>The UUID of an existing named link or the reference number of a named link created by this BMF invocation. A blank value indicates that there is no associated link.</p>	Optional

## Cell File

This section describes the format of the cell data file for the GET and MODIFY actions.

**Note:** (MODIFY action only) BMF always ignores the first row in this file. BMF expects this row to be a column heading row. You must include the column heading row. If you do not, BMF discards the first line of your data. The column heading row must exist. However, the content of this row can be anything.

**CAUTION!** The following values identify the cell so the MODIFY action can operate on the cell: **Element\_ID, Metric\_Attribute, Period\_Type, and Period.** After you get these values by using the GET action, do not change them.

**Note:** The ACTION and ACTIONPARMS columns no longer exist in this table. Instead, the table now includes the LINK column. For more information, see [“Link File” on page 220.](#)

Table A3.16 Cell File Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required For MODIFY
1	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values”</a> on page 258.</li> </ul>	Optional <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.
2	Container Name	The name of the scorecard or project, in the default language, that contains the cell. This value is for informational purposes only; it is ignored.	Optional
3	Element Name	The name of the element, in the default language, that contains the cell. This value is for informational purposes only; it is ignored.	Optional
4	Element ID	<p>The identifier that uniquely identifies the element that contains the cell.</p> <p>When you modify or delete a cell, this value is the UUID for an element. When you add a cell, this value is the UUID for an existing element or the reference number for a new element that was previously defined. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,”</a> on page 261.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Do not change the value in this column.</p>	Required
5	Metric Attribute	<p>The name of the metric attribute for the cell. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Do not change the value in this column.</p>	Required
6	Period Type	The periodicity of the cell. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive. When you modify a cell, this value must be the same as when the cell was created.	Required

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required For MODIFY
7	Period	<p>The name of the period. This value must be specified in the default language and is case insensitive. When you modify a cell, this value must be the same as when the cell was created.</p> <p>For MODIFY, the period name must match the period names in the SAS Strategy Management program.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Do not change the value in this column.</p>	Required
8	Cell Type	<p>The type of value for the cell type. This value must be specified in the default language, is case insensitive, and must be either MANUAL (or 1) or FORMULA (or 2).</p>	<p>If you specify <i>Value</i>, this value is required.</p> <p>If you add a cell, this value is required. Otherwise, it is optional.</p>
9	Value	<p>The numeric value for the cell. BMF processes this value in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If the cell type is MANUAL, this value is a number.</li> <li>■ If the cell type is FORMULA, this value is a string that represents a formula.</li> <li>■ If there is no value in the column (that is, the column is blank), BMF does nothing to the cell value.</li> <li>■ If you specify the delete token (#) in this column, BMF deletes the cell value that already exists. BMF does not delete the cell; only the cell value.</li> </ul>	For MODIFY, this value is required when you add or modify a cell. Otherwise, it is optional.
10	Named Link	<p>Either the UUID of an existing link or the reference number of a link that you are creating in this invocation of BMF. For MODIFY, to remove an existing link, specify a blank.</p>	Optional
11	Range	<p>The name of a range that is applied to the cell. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive. For MODIFY, to remove an existing range, specify the delete token (#).</p>	Optional
12	Global Threshold Value	<p>The value of the global threshold. For more information, see <a href="#">“Global Thresholds and Cells” on page 255</a>.</p>	For MODIFY, if you specify <i>Threshold Type</i> , this value is required. Otherwise, it is blank.
13	Threshold Type	<p>The type of global threshold. To specify no threshold, specify a blank. For more information, see <a href="#">“Global Thresholds and Cells” on page 255</a>.</p>	Optional

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required For MODIFY
14	Threshold Operator	The threshold operator. For more information, see <a href="#">“Global Thresholds and Cells” on page 255</a> .	For MODIFY, if you specify <i>Threshold Type</i> , this value is required. Otherwise, it is blank.
15	Cell Text	<p>The text value for the cell. This value can be no longer than 65535 characters.</p> <p>BMF processes this value in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If there is a value in the column, BMF updates the cell text value.</li> <li>■ If there is no value in the column (that is, the column is blank), BMF does nothing to the cell value.</li> <li>■ If you specify the delete token (#) in this column, BMF deletes the cell value that already exists. BMF does not delete the cell; only the cell value.</li> </ul>	Optional
16	Cell Formula Explicitly Defined	<p>A character string that specifies whether the formula for this cell is defined specifically for this cell. For example, if the Cell Type is FORMULA, this value is set to YES.</p> <p>As of SAS Strategy Management 5.5, this column provides information to BMF that ensures that formulas are migrated correctly from one system to another.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Do not modify this value. It is a best practice to let the SAS Strategy Management Builder set this value.</p> <p>This value is case insensitive, and must be one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ YES (or 1)</li> <li>■ NO (or 2)</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> A blank is the same as NO.</p>	Optional

## Cell Format File

This section describes the format of the cell format data file for the GET and MODIFY actions. Cell formats are applied to individual cells in the SAS Strategy Management application.

**Note:** (MODIFY action only) BMF always ignores the first row in this file. BMF expects this row to be a column heading row. You must include the column heading row. If you do not, BMF discards the first line of your data. The column heading row must exist. However, the content of this row can be anything.



Table A3.17 Cell Format File Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Required For MODIFY
1	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	Optional <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.
2	Element ID	An integer that is greater than zero that uniquely identifies the element that is associated with the cell. The element must have been previously defined in the input CSV file that specified the elements.	Required
3	Metric Attribute	The name of the metric attribute for the cell format. The element must have been previously defined in the input CSV file that specified the setup information. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Required
4	Format	The name of the SAS format that is used by the cell format. This value can be no longer than 100 characters. Valid values are available from the SAS Strategy Management application.	Optional
5	Format Type	The type of format of metric attribute. For more information, see <a href="#">“Format Type Values” on page 255</a> .	Optional
6	Width	An integer that specifies the width of the numeric field.	Optional
7	Decimal Width	An integer that specifies the number of decimal places in a numeric field.	Optional
8	Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the text in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Alignment Values” on page 253</a> .	Optional
9	Text Style	The style of text in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Text Style Values” on page 260</a> .	Optional
10	Text Color	The color of the text in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values” on page 253</a> .	Optional
11	Background Color	The color of the background in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values” on page 253</a> .	Optional

## Link File

This section describes the format of the link data file for the GET and MODIFY actions.

The link data file can contain two types of data. Each type of data is identified by one of the following values (either string or integer) in the first column (the Keyword column).

**Note:** These files include column headings that describe the type of data that is contained in each column. The heading row is not used by BMF. The row is provided only for informational purposes. BMF uses the position of each column in the file to identify the data that the column contains. If this row is a header row or is blank it will be ignored in processing. In this file, the first column in a column heading row contains one of the following values:

- 0 (that is, zero)
- KEYWORD, a constant value that is case insensitive

String	Integer
GENERAL	6
LINKPARM	17

The GENERAL row must be first in the file, then the LINKPARM rows. There can be zero or more LINKPARM rows for each link. BMF collects LINKPARM data only if there is a corresponding GENERAL row.

The data column order for the GENERAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.18** Keyword=General Link Data Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be GENERAL (or 6). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	Required <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
3	Link ID	<p>An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the link.</p> <p>When you modify or delete a link, this is a UUID that uniquely identifies it. When you add a link, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies it. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, "Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,"</a> on page 261.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Each link reference number can be used only once.</p>	Required
4	Link Name	The name of the link. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
5	Link Description	The description of the link. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	Optional
6	Link Type	The type of link. For more information, see <a href="#">"Link Type Values"</a> on page 257.	Required
7	Target Current Page	<p>Indicates whether the link appears in the current Web page or in a new Web page. This value is case insensitive, and must be one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ YES (or 42)</li> <li>■ NO (or 43)</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> A blank is the same as NO.</p>	Optional
8	Web Address Path	<p>The Web address for the link. You can also specify a file path.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> To determine the format that is expected by SAS Strategy Management, specify a web address link in SAS Strategy Management Builder. Then, perform a BMF GET on that project. Review the link in the resulting Link file to determine the format.</p>	Optional
9	Advanced Parameters	The advanced parameters that are passed with the link to the target. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive. To specify no parameters, specify a blank.	Optional

The data column order for the LINKPARM data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.19** *Keyword=Linkparm Data Column Order and Descriptions*

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be LINKPARM (or 17). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Link Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the link to which the link parameter belongs.	Required

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
3	Link Parameter Name	The name of the link parameter. For more information, see <a href="#">“Link Parameter Name Values” on page 256</a> .	Required
4	Link Parameter Value	The value for the link parameter.	Required
5	Order	The sort order of this link parameter. The order determines where the link parameter appears in the list of link parameters in the Strategy Management Web application (Builder).	Required

## Rule File

This section describes the format of the rule data file for the GET and MODIFY actions.

The rule data file can contain two types of data. Each type of data is identified by one of the following values (either string or integer) in the first column (the Keyword column).

**Note:** These files include column headings that describe the type of data that is contained in each column. The heading row is not used by BMF. The row is provided only for informational purposes. BMF uses the position of each column in the file to identify the data that the column contains. If this row is a header row or is blank it will be ignored in processing. In this file, the first column in a column heading row contains one of the following values:

- 0 (that is, zero)
- KEYWORD, a constant value that is case insensitive

String	Integer
GENERAL	6
RULEASSOCIATION	49

Rule Associations provide the connection of a rule to a SAS Strategy Management cell object. Each association contains a rule ID and the identifier of a specific cell given by the combination of:

- element ID
- column ID
- period ID
- rule association type

**Note:** You can only add or delete rule associations. You cannot modify them.

The GENERAL row must be first in the file, then the RULEASSOCIATION rows. There can be zero or more RULEASSOCIATION rows for each rule. BMF collects RULEASSOCIATION data only if there is a corresponding GENERAL row.

The data column order for the GENERAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.20** Keyword=General Rule Data Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be GENERAL (or 6). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	Required <b>Note:</b> For GET, this value does not apply.
3	Rule ID	The identifier for a rule. This is either a UUID (MODIFY, DELETE, or ADD) or a reference number that is greater than zero (ADD).	Required
4	Rule Name	The name of the rule. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
5	Rule Description	The description of the rule. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	Optional
6	Required Entry	Indicates whether an entry is required. This value is case insensitive, and must be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ YES (or 1)</li> <li>■ NO (or 2)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> A blank is the same as NO.	Optional
7	Rule Type	The type of rule. For more information, see <a href="#">“Rule Type Values” on page 258</a> .	Optional
8	Lower Bound	Used for numeric value rules. A double value that specifies the lowest possible numeric value permitted. The minimum low boundary is -2147483648.0. <b>Note:</b> A numeric rule must have a lower boundary, an upper boundary, or both.	Required if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ the rule is a numeric value rule</li> <li>■ an upper bound is not specified</li> </ul>
9	Upper Bound	Used for numeric value rules. A double value that specifies the highest possible numeric value permitted. The maximum upper boundary is 2147483647.0. <b>Note:</b> A numeric rule must have a lower boundary, an upper boundary, or both.	Required if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ the rule is a numeric value rule</li> <li>■ a lower bound is not specified</li> </ul>

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
10	Maximum Length	Used for text value rules. An integer value that determines the maximum length that a text string can be. The maximum value is 65535.	Optional
11	Choice List	Used for choice list rules. A string that provides a list of textual choices for the user to make. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>multiple choices are indicated by text strings separated by semi-colons.</li> <li>a single choice is indicated by a single text string without semi-colons.</li> </ul>	Optional
12	Formula Text	Used for formula-based rules. A string that provides a valid SAS formula.	Optional
13	Validation Message	Used for formula-based rules. A string that provides an error message to display if the value entered by the user does not satisfy the formula. The maximum value for the validation message is 65535.	Optional

The data column order for the RULEASSOCIATION data type is described in the following table.

**Table A3.21** Keyword=Ruleassociation Data Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be RULEASSOCIATION (or 49). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Operation Code	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For GET, this column is blank.</li> <li>For MODIFY, this column specifies the operation to take. For more information, see <a href="#">“Operation Code Values” on page 258</a>.</li> </ul>	Required <b>Note:</b> For MODIFY, this value does not apply.
3	Rule ID	A UUID that uniquely identifies the rule with which this rule association is associated.	Required
4	Element ID	The UUID of an existing element.	Required
5	Column ID	The UUID of an existing column or metric attribute.	Required
6	Period ID	The identifier for an existing SAS period value.	Required
7	Rule Association Type	An integer that determines what value contained by the cell is validated by the rule. Valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 for the numeric value</li> <li>2 for the text value</li> </ul>	Required

# Appendix 4

## Data Model for the CREATE Action

<i>Setup File</i> .....	225
<i>Project File</i> .....	230
<i>Range File</i> .....	231
<i>Scorecard File</i> .....	234
<i>Element File</i> .....	236
<i>Element Attribute File</i> .....	238
<i>Cell File</i> .....	239
<i>Cell Format File</i> .....	240
<i>Link File</i> .....	241
<i>Rule File</i> .....	243

### Setup File

The setup data file that is used for the CREATE action specifies information about the following details:

- a template
- template access permissions
- element types
- metric attributes
- attribute definitions

**Note:** These files include column headings that describe the type of data that is contained in each column. The heading row is not used by BMF. The row is provided only for informational purposes. BMF uses the position of each column in the file to identify the data that the column contains. If this row is a header row or is blank it will be ignored in processing. In this file, the first column in a column heading row contains one of the following values:

- 0 (that is, zero)
- KEYWORD, a constant value that is case insensitive

The setup data file can contain five types of data rows. Each type of data row requires a different number of columns.

Each type of data is identified by the value in the first column (the Keyword column) and must be one of the following values (either string or integer):

String	Integer
TEMPLATE	1
PERMISSIONS	7
ELEMENT TYPE	2
METRIC ATTRIBUTE	4
ATTRIBUTE DEFINITION	3

**Note:** The template owner is set to the user who is specified by the %STMBMF macro argument USER.

The data column order for the TEMPLATE data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.1** Keyword=Template Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be TEMPLATE (or 1). This value is case insensitive. <b>Note:</b> Specify only one row with the keyword TEMPLATE.	Required
2	Reference Number	An integer greater than zero.	Required
3	Template Name	The name of the template. This value must be in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters. <b>Note:</b> The template that is identified must be the same template that is specified in the %STMBMF macro argument TEMPLATENAME.	Required
4	Template Description	The description of the template. This value must be in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional



The data column order for the PERMISSION data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.2** *Keyword=Permissions Column Order and Descriptions*

Column Number	Column Name	Column Description	Required for CREATE
1	Keyword	This value must be PERMISSIONS (or 7). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Template Name	The name of the template. This value must be in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.  <b>Note:</b> The template that is identified must be the same template that is specified in the %STMBMF macro argument TEMPLATENAME.	Required
3	Security ID	The name of the user or user group to which the access permissions apply.	Required
4	Security ID Type	The type of access permissions. This value must be either USER (or 1) or GROUP (or 2), and is case insensitive.	Required
5	Permissions	The specified permissions. For more information about access permissions, see <a href="#">“Access Permission Values” on page 251</a> .	Required

The data column order for the ELEMENT TYPE data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.3** *Keyword=Element Type Column Order and Descriptions*

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be ELEMENT TYPE (or 2). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the element type. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a> .	Required
3	Element Type Name	The name of the element type. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Required
4	Description	The description of the element type. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
5	Element Type	The type of element to create: project level or scorecard level. The value must be either PROJECT (or 1) or SCORECARD (or 2).	Required

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
6	Image	The filename of the image to use as the icon for the element type. This value must not contain the file path and can be no longer than 100 characters.	Required
7	Font Color	The color of the text for the element type. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values” on page 253</a> .	Required
8	Background Color	The background color for the element type. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values” on page 253</a> .	Required
9	Shape	The shape for the element type. For more information, see <a href="#">“Shape Values” on page 259</a> .	Required

The data column order for the METRIC ATTRIBUTE data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.4** Keyword=Metric Attribute Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be METRIC ATTRIBUTE (or 4). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the metric attribute. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a> .	Required
3	Metric Attribute Name	The name of the metric attribute. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Required
4	Format	The name of the SAS format that is used by the metric attribute. This value can be no longer than 20 characters.	Optional
5	Format Type	The type of format of metric attribute. For more information, see <a href="#">“Format Type Values” on page 255</a> .	Optional
6	Width	An integer that specifies the width of the metric attribute.	Optional
7	Decimal Width	An integer that specifies the number of decimal places in a metric attribute.	Optional
8	Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the text in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Alignment Values” on page 253</a> .	Optional
9	Text Style	The style of text in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Text Style Values” on page 260</a> .	Optional
10	Text Color	The color of the text in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values” on page 253</a> .	Optional

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
11	Background Color	The color of the background in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values” on page 253</a> .	Optional

Every attribute is associated with an element type. Therefore, you must identify the associated element type in the attribute definition data file by using the Element Type Reference Number column.

The data column order for the ATTRIBUTE DEFINITION data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.5** Keyword=Attribute Definition Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be ATTRIBUTE DEFINITION (or 3). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the attribute definition. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a> .	Required
3	Element Type Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the element type for which the attribute definition is specified. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,” on page 261</a> .	Required
4	Label	The label for the attribute definition. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Required
5	Description	The description of the attribute definition. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
6	Category	The type of category for the attribute definition. For more information, see <a href="#">“Attribute Category Values” on page 252</a> .	Required
7	Element Type Attribute Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the element type that is linked to this attribute definition.	When the value in the Category column is ELEMENT TYPE, this value is required.
8	Multiple Selections	Indicates whether the attribute definition allows multiple selections. This value is case insensitive, and must be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ YES (or 1)</li> <li>■ NO (or 2)</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> A blank is the same as NO.</p>	Optional

## Project File

This section describes the project data file format that is used for the CREATE action. This file specifies general project information.

**Note:**

- The project owner is set to the user who is specified by the %STMBMF macro argument USER.
- When you create a project by using the Strategy Management Builder, a default scorecard (Scorecard – 1) is created. However, when you create a project by using BMF, a default scorecard is *not* created. If you want a scorecard with this name, you must specify Scorecard 1 using the scorecard data file.

**Note:** These files include column headings that describe the type of data that is contained in each column. The heading row is not used by BMF. The row is provided only for informational purposes. BMF uses the position of each column in the file to identify the data that the column contains. If this row is a header row or is blank it will be ignored in processing. In this file, the first column in a column heading row contains one of the following values:

- 0 (that is, zero)
- KEYWORD, a constant value that is case insensitive

**Table A4.6** Keyword=General Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be GENERAL (or 6). This value is case insensitive. <b>Note:</b> Only one data row that contains the keyword GENERAL is permitted.	Required
2	Name	The name of the project. This value must be in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.	Required
3	Description	The description of the project. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
4	Dimension	The code for the SAS dimension. This value is case insensitive, and the default value is blank.	Optional
5	Hierarchy	The code for the SAS hierarchy. This value is case insensitive, and the default value is blank.	Optional
6	Time Dimension	The code for the SAS time dimension. This value is case insensitive, and the default value is STM_TIME_STD.	Optional

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
7	Time Hierarchy	<p>The code for the SAS time hierarchy. This value is case insensitive, and the default value is STM_TIME_HIERARCHY.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> After you create a project, you must register it. You must register the project using the SAS Strategy Management Builder. You cannot register the project by using BMF.</p>	Optional

## Range File

This section describes the format of the range data file for the CREATE action. This file specifies the creation of ranges and range intervals.

**Note:** For information about creating ranges, see [Chapter 16, “Using Ranges in BMF,”](#) on page 147.

**Note:** These files include column headings that describe the type of data that is contained in each column. The heading row is not used by BMF. The row is provided only for informational purposes. BMF uses the position of each column in the file to identify the data that the column contains. If this row is a header row or is blank it will be ignored in processing. In this file, the first column in a column heading row contains one of the following values:

- 0 (that is, zero)
- KEYWORD, a constant value that is case insensitive

The range data files can contain three types of data. Each type of data is identified by one of the following values (either string or integer) in the first column (the Keyword column).

String	Integer
GENERAL	6
INTERVAL	8
SPECIAL	9

The GENERAL row must be first in the file, then the INTERVAL rows, and then the SPECIAL rows. BMF collects INTERVAL and SPECIAL data only if there is a corresponding GENERAL row (that is, the Range Reference Numbers match).

The data column order for the GENERAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.7** Keyword=General Range Data Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be GENERAL (or 6). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Reference Number	A reference number that is greater than zero that uniquely identifies the range. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, "Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,"</a> on page 261.  <b>Note:</b> Each range reference number can be used only once.	Required
3	Range Name	The name of the range. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Required
4	Range Description	The description of the range. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional

The data column order for the INTERVAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.8** Keyword=Interval Data Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be INTERVAL (or 8). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Range Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the range to which the interval belongs.	Required
3	Range Interval Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the interval within the range.  <b>Note:</b> The lower bound interval number must always be 1. All other bound numbers must be greater than 1, and their numbers are based on their order in the range. Subsequent intervals are numbered 2- <i>n</i> (in sorted order) based on their specific bound value.	Required
4	Interval Bound	The double word that represents the bound of the interval. This value is required for all intervals other than the lower bound interval.	Required for all intervals except the lower bound interval.
5	Interval Operator	The operator for the interval. Valid values are > (greater than) or >= (greater than or equal to).	Required for all intervals except the lower bound interval.

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
6	Interval Label	The label for the interval. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
7	Interval Grade	The grade of the interval. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
8	Normalized Value	The double word that represents the normalized value of the interval.	Optional
9	Interval Color	The color of the text for the interval. For more information, see <a href="#">"Color Values" on page 253</a> .	Optional
10	Interval Icon	The image filename to use as the icon for the interval. This value can be no longer than 100 characters.	Optional
11	Interval Formula	A string representing a valid formula.	Required for all intervals except the lower bound interval if this is a formula-based range.

The data column order for the SPECIAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.9** Keyword=Special Data Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be SPECIAL (or 9). This value is case insensitive.  <b>Note:</b> There can be no more than two rows of data that specify the SPECIAL keyword for a single range: one row for the MISSING interval and one row for the UNRESOLVED interval.	Required
2	Range Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the range to which the interval belongs.	Required
3	Special Range Value Type	The value that indicates to which special interval the row of data applies. This value must be either MISSING (or 1) or UNRESOLVED (or 2).	Required
4	Placeholder	This value is unused but the data column must exist.	Required
5	Placeholder	This value is unused but the data column must exist.	Required
6	Placeholder	This value is unused but the data column must exist.	Required
7	Interval Grade	The grade of the interval. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
8	Normalized Value	The double word that represents the normalized value of the interval.	Optional

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
9	Interval Color	The color of the text for the interval. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values” on page 253</a> .	Optional
10	Interval Icon	The image filename to use as the icon for the interval. This value can be no longer than 100 characters.	Optional

## Scorecard File

This section describes the scorecard data file format that is used for the CREATE action. This file specifies information to create general scorecard information and scorecard access permission.

**Note:** (MODIFY action only) BMF always ignores the first row in this file. BMF expects this row to be a column heading row. You must include the column heading row. If you do not, BMF discards the first line of your data. The column heading row must exist. However, the content of this row can be anything.

The scorecard data file can contain two types of data rows. Each type of data row requires a different number of columns. Each type of data is identified by the value in the first column (the Keyword column) and must be one of the following (either string or integer):

String	Integer
GENERAL	6
PERMISSIONS	7

Scorecards must be defined in the correct order in this file. Any scorecard that has a dependency on another scorecard must be defined later in the file after that parent scorecard.

The data column order for the GENERAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.10** Keyword=General Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be GENERAL (or 6). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the scorecard.	Required
3	Name	The name of the scorecard. This value must be specified in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.	Required



Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
4	Scorecard Parent Reference Number	An integer that is greater than or equal to zero that identifies the scorecard's parent. The parent scorecard must have been defined previously. A value of zero indicates that the scorecard is a root-level scorecard.	Required
5	Owner	The new name of the scorecard's owner as it appears in SAS Management Console, not as it appears in SAS Strategy Management. This value can be no longer than 60 characters.	Required
6	Order	An integer that is greater than or equal to zero that indicates the sort position of the scorecard under the parent scorecard. You do not need to use consecutive numbers; the sibling scorecards are sorted by their numbers relative to each other. A value of zero indicates that the scorecard's order is determined by its position in the CSV file.	Required
7	Description	A description of the scorecard. This value must be specified in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
8	Scorecard Code	The scorecard code value. This value is used by the import feature to identify a scorecard. This value must be specified in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional

The data column order for the PERMISSION data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.11** *Keyword=Permissions Column Order and Descriptions*

Column Number	Column Name	Column Description	Required for CREATE
1	Keyword	This value must be PERMISSIONS (or 7). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Scorecard ID	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies a scorecard specified in one of the GENERAL rows in this file.	Required
3	Security ID	The name of the user or user group to which the access permissions apply.	Required
4	Security ID Type	The type of access permissions. This value must be either USER (or 1) or GROUP (or 2), and is case insensitive.	Required
5	Permissions	The specified permissions. For more information about access permissions, see <a href="#">"Access Permission Values" on page 251</a> .	Required

## Element File

This section describes the element data file format that is used for the CREATE action. This file specifies information to modify general element information and element access permission.

**Note:** (MODIFY action only) BMF always ignores the first row in this file. BMF expects this row to be a column heading row. You must include the column heading row. If you do not, BMF discards the first line of your data. The column heading row must exist. However, the content of this row can be anything.

The element data file can contain two types of data rows. Each type of data row requires a different number of columns. Each type of data is identified by the value in the first column (the Keyword column) and must be one of the following (either string or integer):

String	Integer
GENERAL	6
PERMISSIONS	7

The data column order for the GENERAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.12** Element File Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be GENERAL (or 6). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the element. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, "Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,"</a> on page 261.	Required
3	Name	The name of the element. This value must be specified in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.	Required
4	Description	The description of the element in the default language. This value must be specified in the default language, and can be no longer than 255 characters.	Optional
5	Container Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the scorecard that was specified in the scorecard.csv file. The container must have been previously defined.	Required
6	Element Type	The element type. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	Required

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
7	Period Type	The periodicity of the element. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	Required
8	Start Period	The start period of the element. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	Required
9	End Period	The end period of the element. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	Required
10	Link ID	An integer that uniquely identifies another element to which this element is linked. The linked element must have been previously defined. A value of zero indicates that there is no link.	Required
11	Owner	The name of the element's owner as it appears in SAS Management Console, not as it appears in SAS Strategy Management. This value can be no longer than 60 characters.	Required
12	Order	An integer that is greater than or equal to zero that indicates the sort position of the element under the container. You do not need to use consecutive numbers; the sibling elements are sorted by their numbers relative to each other. A value of zero indicates that the element's order is determined by its position in the CSV file.	Required
13	Named Link	An integer that is greater than zero that indicates the reference number of a named link created by this BMF invocation. An association is created between the named link and this element. A value of zero indicates that there is no associated link.	Optional

The data column order for the PERMISSION data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.13** *Keyword=Permissions Column Order and Descriptions*

Column Number	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
1	Keyword	This value must be PERMISSIONS (or 7). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Element ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ For GET, this is the identifier that uniquely identifies the element.</li> <li>■ For MODIFY, when you modify or delete a element, this value is a UUID that uniquely identifies the element. When you add a element, this is a reference number that uniquely identifies the element. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, "Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,"</a> on page 261.</li> </ul>	Required

Column Number	Column Name	Column Description	Required for MODIFY
3	Security ID	The name of the user or user group to which the access permissions apply.	Required
4	Security ID Type	The type of access permissions. This value must be either USER (or 1) or GROUP (or 2), and is case insensitive.	Required
5	Permissions	The specified permissions. For more information about access permissions, see <a href="#">“Access Permission Values”</a> on page 251.	Required

## Element Attribute File

This section describes the element attribute data file that is used by the CREATE action.

**Note:** (MODIFY action only) BMF always ignores the first row in this file. BMF expects this row to be a column heading row. You must include the column heading row. If you do not, BMF discards the first line of your data. The column heading row must exist. However, the content of this row can be anything.

**Table A4.14** Element Attribute File Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Element Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the element that is associated with the element attribute. The element must have been previously defined.	Required
2	Category	Specifies the category. For more information, see <a href="#">“Attribute Category Values”</a> on page 252.	Required
3	Category Label	The label of the category for the element type. This value is case insensitive, and must be specified in the default language.	Required
4	Value	The value of the element attribute that is determined by the category. For more information, see <a href="#">“Attribute Category Values”</a> on page 252.	Required
5	Named Link	An integer that is greater than zero that indicates the reference number of a named link created by this BMF invocation. An association is created between the named link and this element attribute. A value of zero indicates that there is no associated link.	Optional

## Cell File

This section describes the format of the cell data file for the CREATE action.

**Note:** (MODIFY action only) BMF always ignores the first row in this file. BMF expects this row to be a column heading row. You must include the column heading row. If you do not, BMF discards the first line of your data. The column heading row must exist. However, the content of this row can be anything.

**Note:** The ACTION and ACTIONPARMS columns no longer exist in this table. Instead, the table now includes the LINK column. For more information, see [“Link File ” on page 241](#).

**Table A4.15** Cell File Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Element Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the element that is associated with the cell. The element must have been previously defined in its data file.	Required
2	Metric Attribute	The name of the metric attribute for the cell. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	Required
3	Period Type	The periodicity of the cell. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	Required
4	Period	The name of the period. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	Required
5	Cell Type	The type of value for the cell type. This value must be specified in the default language, is case insensitive, and must be either MANUAL (or 1) or FORMULA (or 2).	Required
6	Value	The value for the cell. If the cell type is MANUAL, this value is a number. If the cell type is FORMULA, this value is a string that represents a formula. To specify no value, specify a blank.	Optional
7	Named Link	The reference number of the link to be applied to the cell value. To specify no link, specify a blank.	Optional
8	Range	The name of a range that is applied to the cell. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive. To specify no range, specify a blank.	Optional

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
9	Global Threshold Value	The value of the global threshold. For more information, see <a href="#">“Global Thresholds and Cells” on page 255</a> .	If you specify <i>Threshold Type</i> , this value is required. Otherwise, it is blank.
10	Threshold Type	The type of global threshold. To specify no threshold, specify a blank. For more information, see <a href="#">“Global Thresholds and Cells” on page 255</a> .	Optional
11	Threshold Operator	The threshold operator. For more information, see <a href="#">“Global Thresholds and Cells” on page 255</a> .	If you specify <i>Threshold Type</i> , this value is required. Otherwise, it is blank.
12	Cell Text	The cell text value. This value can be no longer than 65535 characters.	Optional
13	Cell Formula Explicitly Defined	<p>A character string that specifies whether the formula for this cell is defined specifically for this cell. For example, if the Cell Type is FORMULA, this value is set to YES.</p> <p>As of SAS Strategy Management 5.5, this column provides information to BMF that ensures that formulas are migrated correctly from one system to another.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Do not modify this value. It is a best practice to let the Strategy Management Builder set this value.</p> <p>This value is case insensitive, and must be one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ YES (or 1)</li> <li>■ NO (or 2)</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> A blank is the same as NO.</p>	Optional

## Cell Format File

This section describes the format of the cell format data file for the CREATE action. Cell formats are applied to individual cells in the SAS Strategy Management application.

**Note:** (MODIFY action only) BMF always ignores the first row in this file. BMF expects this row to be a column heading row. You must include the column heading row. If you do not, BMF discards the first line of your data. The column heading row must exist. However, the content of this row can be anything.

**Table A4.16** Cell Format File Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Element Reference Number	A reference number (integer) that is greater than zero that uniquely identifies the element that is associated with the cell. The element must have been previously defined in this CSV file that specified the elements. For more information, see <a href="#">Appendix 7, “Identifying New Strategy Management Objects,”</a> on page 261.	Required
2	Metric Attribute	The name of the metric attribute for the cell format. The element must have been previously defined in the input CSV file that specified the setup information. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Required
3	Format	The name of the SAS format used by the cell format. This value can be no longer than 100 characters. Valid values are available from the SAS Strategy Management application.	Optional
4	Format Type	The type of format of metric attribute. For more information, see <a href="#">“Format Type Values”</a> on page 255.	Optional
5	Width	An integer that specifies the width of the numeric field.	Optional
6	Decimal Width	An integer that specifies the number of decimal places in a numeric field.	Optional
7	Alignment	The horizontal alignment of the text in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Alignment Values”</a> on page 253.	Optional
8	Text Style	The style of text in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Text Style Values”</a> on page 260.	Optional
9	Text Color	The color of the text in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values”</a> on page 253.	Optional
10	Background Color	The color of the background in the column. For more information, see <a href="#">“Color Values”</a> on page 253.	Optional

## Link File

This section describes the format of the link data file for the CREATE action. This file specifies the creation of links and link parameters.

**Note:** These files include column headings that describe the type of data that is contained in each column. The heading row is not used by BMF. The row is provided only for informational purposes. BMF uses the position of each column in the file to identify the data that the column contains. If this row is a header row or is blank it will

be ignored in processing. In this file, the first column in a column heading row contains one of the following values:

- 0 (that is, zero)
- KEYWORD, a constant value that is case insensitive

The link data file can contain two types of data. Each type of data is identified by one of the following values (either string or integer) in the first column (the Keyword column):

String	Integer
GENERAL	6
LINKPARM	17

The GENERAL row must be first in the file, then the LINKPARM rows. There can be zero or more LINKPARM rows for each link. BMF collects LINKPARM data only if there is a corresponding GENERAL row.

The data column order for the GENERAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.17** Keyword=General Link Data Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be GENERAL (or 6). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Link Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies this link.	Required
3	Link Name	The name of the link. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Required
4	Link Description	The description of the link. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	Optional
5	Link Type	The type of link. For more information, see <a href="#">“Link Type Values” on page 257</a> .	Required
6	Target Current Page	Indicates whether the link appears in the current Web page or in a new Web page. This value is case insensitive, and must be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ YES (or 42)</li> <li>■ NO (or 43)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> A blank is the same as NO.	Optional



Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
7	Web Address Path	The Web address for the link. You can also specify a file path.  <b>Note:</b> To determine the format that is expected by SAS Strategy Management, specify a web address link in SAS Strategy Management Builder. Then, perform a BMF GET on that project. Review the link in the resulting Link file to determine the format.	Optional
8	Advanced Parameters	The advanced parameters that are passed with the link to the target. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive. To specify no parameters, specify a blank.	Optional

The data column order for the LINKPARM data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.18** Keyword=Linkparm Data Column Order and Descriptions

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be LINKPARM (or 17). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Link Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies the link to which the link parameter belongs.	Required
3	Link Parameter Name	The name of the link parameter. For more information, see <a href="#">“Link Parameter Name Values” on page 256</a> .	Required
4	Link Parameter Value	The value for the link parameter.	Required
5	Order	The sort order of this link parameter. The order determines where the link parameter appears in the list of link parameters in the Strategy Management Web application (Builder).	Required

## Rule File

This section describes the format of the rule data file for the CREATE action. This file specifies the creation of rules.

**Note:** You cannot use the CREATE action to create rule associations.

**Note:** These files include column headings that describe the type of data that is contained in each column. The heading row is not used by BMF. The row is provided only for informational purposes. BMF uses the position of each column in the file to identify the data that the column contains. If this row is a header row or is blank it will

be ignored in processing. In this file, the first column in a column heading row contains one of the following values:

- 0 (that is, zero)
- KEYWORD, a constant value that is case insensitive

The data column order for the GENERAL data type is described in the following table.

**Table A4.19** *Keyword=General Rule Data Column Order and Descriptions*

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Keyword	This value must be GENERAL (or 6). This value is case insensitive.	Required
2	Rule Reference Number	An integer that is greater than zero that identifies this rule.	Required
3	Rule Name	The name of the rule. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.	Required
4	Rule Description	The description of the rule. This value must be specified in the default language, and is case insensitive.	Optional
5	Required Entry	Indicates whether an entry is required. This value is case insensitive, and must be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ YES (or 1)</li> <li>■ NO (or 2)</li> </ul> <b>Note:</b> A blank is the same as NO.	Required
6	Rule Type	The type of rule. For more information, see <a href="#">“Rule Type Values” on page 258</a> .	Required
7	Lower Bound	Used for numeric value rules. A double value that specifies the lowest possible numeric value permitted. The minimum low boundary is -2147483648.0. <b>Note:</b> A numeric rule must have a lower boundary, an upper boundary, or both.	Required if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ the rule is a numeric value rule</li> <li>■ an upper bound is not specified</li> </ul>
8	Upper Bound	Used for numeric value rules. A double value that specifies the highest possible numeric value permitted. The maximum upper boundary is 2147483647.0. <b>Note:</b> A numeric rule must have a lower boundary, an upper boundary, or both.	Required if: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ the rule is a numeric value rule</li> <li>■ a lower bound is not specified</li> </ul>
9	Maximum Length	Used for text value rules. An integer value that determines the maximum length that a text string can be. The maximum value is 65535.	Required if the rule is a text value rule.

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
10	Choice List	Used for choice list rules. A string that provides a list of textual choices for the user to make. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ multiple choices are indicated by text strings separated by semi-colons.</li><li>■ a single choice is indicated by a single text string without semi-colons.</li></ul>	Required if the rule is a choice list.
11	Formula Text	Used for formula-based rules. A string that provides a valid SAS formula.	Required if the rule is a formula-based rule.
12	Validation Message	Used for formula-based rules. A string that provides an error message to display if the value entered by the user does not satisfy the formula. The maximum value for the validation message is 65535.	Optional



# Appendix 5

## Data Model for Quick-Entry Mode

This section describes the format of the quick-entry mode data file.

**Note:**

- If you want to create only a scorecard or a scorecard hierarchy, you must specify values only in the Scorecard column.
- If you want to create only elements, you must specify values in the Scorecard, Element Type, and Element columns.

*Table A5.1 Quick-Entry Mode Data File Column Order and Descriptions*

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
1	Scorecard	<p>The path and name of a scorecard that contains the data. The path indicates the scorecard location in the scorecard hierarchy, and is a concatenation of the scorecard names that are separated by a delimiter ( ). Here is an example:</p> <p>Scorecard_Root Scorecard_Child</p> <p>If the scorecard is a root-level scorecard, do not specify a path or delimiter. Any scorecard within this path must satisfy either of these conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>■ It already exists.</li><li>■ It is in the process of creation.</li></ul> <p><b>Note:</b> If this scorecard does not exist, it is created using default values for scorecard properties.</p> <p>This name and all scorecard names that are specified in the path must be in the default language.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This value can also contain the wildcard token (*). You can use the wildcard token either at the end of the path or as the only value in the Scorecard column itself. The wildcard token indicates that the remaining values in this data row apply to all scorecards that exist at this level of the scorecard hierarchy. For more information, see <a href="#">“Using the Wildcard Token in the Scorecard Column” on page 173</a>.</p>	Required
2	Element Type	<p>The name of the element type of the element that is specified in the Element column.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The element type must already be defined within the template and project.</p>	Required if specifying an element.

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
3	Element	<p>The name of the element that contains the data. The element must be specified in the default language. If the element does not exist in the scorecard that is specified by the Scorecard column, it is created. The element can be created using default values for element properties, or you can specify the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ The value for the element's periodicity, such as YEAR, MONTH, and so forth. If you specify this value, it is located in the Periodicity column. If you do not specify this value, the default of MONTH is used.</li> <li>■ The values for the start and end periods. If you specify these values, they are located in the Element Start Period and Element End Period columns. If you do not specify these values, the element is created with the special FLOAT value for both the start and end periods.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> If the element does exist, you cannot specify these element properties. If you do, BMF generates errors.</p>	Required if creating an element or specifying a cell value.
4	Cell Date	<p>The date of the cell that contains this data.</p> <p>Quick-entry mode expects the date in the Period column to be given in the currently specified SAS short date format. This format is set on the Preferences page in the Strategy Management Web application. You can choose from different date formats, such as 06/03/2010 or 2010-60-03.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you do not use the currently specified SAS short date format, BMF generates an error.</p>	Required if specifying a cell value.
5	Column	<p>The column (that is, metric attribute) of the cell that contains this data.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The metric attribute must already be defined within the template and project.</p>	Required if specifying a cell value.

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
6	Value	<p>The numeric value for the cell.</p> <p>If you specify this value, you must also specify valid Element, Periodicity, and Column values. A cell can have a numeric value, text value, or both. BMF processes cell data in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If there is a value in either the Value or Text Value columns, BMF creates a cell for the specified Element, Period, and Column (metric attribute). If the cell did not exist previously, BMF sets the specified cell values. If the cell does exist, BMF replaces the specified cell values.</li> <li>■ If there is no value in this column (that is, the column is blank), BMF does nothing to the cell value.</li> <li>■ If you specify the delete token (#) in this column, BMF deletes the cell value that already exists. BMF does not delete the cell; it deletes only the cell value.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> If you want to create a new cell, but do not want it to have a value, specify the delete token (#) in the Value or Text Value column.</p>	Required if specifying a cell value.
7	Text Value	<p>The text value for the cell.</p> <p>If you specify this value, you must also specify valid Element, Periodicity, and Column values. A cell can have a numeric value, text value, or both. BMF processes cell data in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If there is a value in either the Value or Text Value columns, BMF creates a cell for the specified Element, Period, and Column (metric attribute). If the cell did not exist previously, BMF sets the specified cell values. If the cell does exist, BMF replaces the specified cell values.</li> <li>■ If there is no value in this column (that is, the column is blank), BMF does nothing to the cell value.</li> <li>■ If you specify the delete token (#) in this column, BMF deletes the cell value that already exists. BMF does not delete the cell; it deletes only the cell value.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> If you want to create a new cell, but do not want it to have a value, specify the delete token (#) in the Value or Text Value column.</p>	Required if specifying a cell text value.
8	Periodicity	<p>The periodicity (period type) of the specified period that is associated with the specified element.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The period type must already be defined within the template and project.</p>	Required if creating an element with a periodicity other than MONTH.

Column Order	Column Name	Column Description	Value Required
9	Element Start Period	<p>The name of the start period that is associated with the specified element. This value must be specified in the default language and is case insensitive. Also, this value can be FLOAT (or 15). This special value matches all periods.</p> <p>Quick-entry mode uses SAS time period values. BMF expects a Start or End Period value that is appropriate for the periodicity of the element. If the element's periodicity is YEAR, you must specify a start or end period of 2009, 2010, and so forth.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you do not specify the start period, it defaults to float.</p>	Optional
10	Element End Period	<p>The name of the end period that is associated with the specified element. This value must be specified in the default language and is case insensitive. Also, this value can be FLOAT (or 15). This special value matches all periods.</p> <p>Quick-entry mode uses SAS time period values. BMF expects a Start or End Period value that is appropriate for the periodicity of the element. If the element's periodicity is YEAR, you must specify a start or end period of 2009, 2010, and so forth.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you do not specify the end period, it defaults to float.</p>	Optional



# Appendix 6

## Data Model Keywords

<i>Access Permission Values</i> .....	251
<i>Attribute Category Values</i> .....	252
<i>Alignment Values</i> .....	253
<i>Color Values</i> .....	253
Overview .....	253
Specify a Hexadecimal Number String .....	254
Specify a Standard Color Name .....	254
<i>Format Type Values</i> .....	255
<i>Global Thresholds and Cells</i> .....	255
<i>Link Parameter Name Values</i> .....	256
<i>Link Type Values</i> .....	257
<i>Operation Code Values</i> .....	258
<i>Rule Type Values</i> .....	258
<i>Security Operation Code Values</i> .....	258
<i>Shape Values</i> .....	259
<i>Text Style Values</i> .....	260

## Access Permission Values

To change security permissions, you must specify the Security Operation Code, Security ID, Security ID Type, and Security Permissions. Each of these values indicates changes to an individual Strategy Management user that is already defined in SAS Management Console. The following table describes valid values for the Security Permissions column. For more information about specifying security operation codes, see [“Security Operation Code Values” on page 258](#).

In earlier versions of BMF, you had to create or modify a SAS Strategy Management object by way of a BMF invocation, and then use a subsequent BMF invocation to set the permissions for that object. As of BMF 5.5, you can create or modify an object and set its permissions in the same BMF invocation. To enable this improvement, data model files for the affected objects now contain a permission row in addition to the object data row. Each row is identified by a keyword or integer.

When you use the %STMBMF macro, there are several situations in which you specify or get access permissions. When you specify the access permissions, the

access permissions replace, but do not add to, the existing access permissions. This value is case insensitive and must be any combination of the available values in the following table

**Table A6.1** Access Permission Values and Their Associated Permissions

Value	Permission to Grant
R	Read access permission
U	Update access permission
D	Delete access permission
A	Administer access permission
ALL	All access permissions

## Attribute Category Values

When using the %STMBMF macro, you can specify information to store with an element. This information is called an element attribute. This value is case insensitive and must be specified in the default language. When using either the BMF CREATE or MODIFY actions, you must indicate the category in which the attribute value belongs. The available category values are listed in the following table.

**Table A6.2** Attribute Category Values and Their Descriptions

Value	Integer	Description
TEXT	1	Indicates that the attribute's Value column contains text data. This value can be no longer than 65535 characters.
EMAIL	2	Indicates that the attribute's Value column contains an e-mail address. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.
DATE	3	Indicates that the attribute's Value column contains a date. The date value must be in the format expected by the SAS Strategy Management Web application.
URL	4	Indicates that the attribute's Value column contains a Web address. This value can be no longer than 255 characters.

Value	Integer	Description
ELEMENT TYPE	5	<p>For the CREATE action, the attribute's Value column must contain the integer reference number of another previously defined element.</p> <p>For the MODIFY action, the attribute's Value column varies, depending on the operation code that you specified in this data row.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ If the operation code is DELETE (or 2), then the Value column must be blank.</li> <li>■ If the operation code is MODIFY (or 1), then the Value column must contain the UUID of a different element to associate.</li> <li>■ If the operation code is ADD (or 3) and the element to associate is being created in the current BMF invocation, then the Value column must contain the integer reference number of that element.</li> <li>■ If the operation code is ADD (or 3) and the element to associate is a different element that already exists, then the Value column must contain the UUID of that element.</li> </ul>

## Alignment Values

When using the %STMBMF macro, you might need to specify an alignment for text. You can use either the integer or keyword. The keywords are case insensitive. The available alignment values are in the following table.

**Table A6.3** Alignment Integer and Keywords

Integer	Keyword
0	LEFT
1	CENTER
2	RIGHT

## Color Values

### Overview

BMF provides two ways to specify color values. Make sure that you use the correct method for the affected BMF object.

- Color values that are specified for element types (in the SETUP file) and range intervals (regular and special in the RANGE file) use the hexadecimal number string method. See [“Specify a Hexadecimal Number String” on page 254](#).
- Color values that are specified for metric attributes (in the SETUP file) and cell formats (in the CELLFORMAT file) use the standard color name method. See [“Specify a Standard Color Name” on page 254](#).

## Specify a Hexadecimal Number String

Use these color values when working with the following objects:

- element types (in the SETUP file)
- range intervals (regular and special in the RANGE file)

To specify a hexadecimal number string, the value is case insensitive and must be one of the following:

- The standard color name WHITE.
- A seven-character hexadecimal number string that uses the RGB format. The first character must be the pound sign (#).

For example, Blue is specified as #0000CC.

**Note:** If you do not include the # character, BMF automatically includes the character for you.

## Specify a Standard Color Name

Use these color values when working with the following objects:

- metric attributes (in the SETUP file)
- cell formats (in the CELLFORMAT file)

To specify a standard color name, use one of the following values, all of which are case insensitive.

- DEFAULT
- BLACK
- WHITE
- RED
- ORANGE
- YELLOW
- GREEN
- BLUE
- INDIGO
- VIOLET

## Format Type Values

When using the %STMBMF macro, you might need to specify a format type. You can use either the integer or keyword. The keywords are case insensitive. The available format type values are in the following table.

**Table A6.4** *Format Type Integer and Keywords*

Integer	Keyword
0	blank Indicates that you must use the current format type.
1	GENERAL
2	CURRENCY
3	NUMBER
4	PERCENTAGE
5	DATE
6	SAS BEST

## Global Thresholds and Cells

You can attach different types of global thresholds to a cell value. The default is no threshold. The cell file data model includes the following columns that are used by BMF for specifying a threshold:

- global threshold value
- threshold type
- threshold operator

BMF checks the threshold type column first to determine whether you have specified a threshold. If you specify any of the following values in this column, BMF ignores the other threshold columns:

- a blank
- 0
- NONE

**Note:** For faster processing, specify a blank in this column to indicate no threshold.

The following table describes the interval types that you can specify for global thresholds that are attached to a cell.

**Note:** The interval type values are case insensitive.

**Table A6.5** Global Threshold Interval Types, Operators, and Descriptions

Type	Operator	Description
0, NONE, or blank	blank or NONE	blank
1 or VALUE	<, >, <=, >=	A numeric value
2 or LABEL	=, <>	The label value of one of the intervals attached to the cell.
3 or GRADE	=, <>	The grade value of one of the intervals attached to the cell.
4 or NORMALIZEDVALUE	=, <>	The normalized value of one of the intervals attached to the cell.

## Link Parameter Name Values

When using the %STMBMF macro, you might need to specify link parameters that are associated with a link type. You can use either the integer or keyword. The keywords are case insensitive. The available link parameter name values are in the following table.

**Table A6.6** Link Parameter Name Values

Integer	Keyword
25	NONE
26	ENTITYKEY
27	PROJECT
28	PROJECTID
29	SCORECARD
30	SCORECARDID
31	ELEMENT
32	ELEMENTID
33	COLUMN

Integer	Keyword
34	COLUMNID
35	PERIOD
36	PERIODID
37	PERIODSTARTDATE
38	PERIODENDDATE
39	DISPLAYDATE
40	METRICVALUE
41	METRICTEXT

## Link Type Values

When using the %STMBMF macro, you might need to specify a link type. You can use either the integer or keyword. The keywords are case insensitive. The available link type values are in the following table.

**Table A6.7** Link Type Values

Integer	Keyword
18	EXTERNAL
19	PROJECT
20	PORTAL
21	STOREDPROCESS
22	WEBREPORT
23	IMAP
24	FMREPORT
44	DIRECTIVE
45	FILE
48	ELEMENT DETAILS

---

## Operation Code Values

When you modify model data, you can specify an operation code. The operation code is an integer that indicates the action to perform. The default value is blank. The available operation code values are in the following table.

*Table A6.8 Operation Codes and Their Associated Actions*

Code	Action to Perform
1	Modify the item.
2	Delete the item.
3	Add the item.
5	Ignore this row.
blank	Ignore this row.

---

## Rule Type Values

When using the %STMBMF macro, you might need to specify rule values that are associated with a rule type. The available rule value integers are in the following table.

*Table A6.9 Rule Value Integers*

Integer	Description
1	Numeric value rule
2	Text value rule
3	Choice list rule
4	Formula-based rule

---

## Security Operation Code Values

To change security permissions, you must specify the Security Operation Code, Security ID, Security ID Type, and Security Permissions. Each of these values



indicates changes to an individual Strategy Management user that is already defined in SAS Management Console. The following table describes valid values for the Security Operation Code column. For information about specifying security permissions, see [“Access Permission Values” on page 251](#).

**Table A6.10** *Security Operation Codes and Their Associated Actions*

Code	Action to Perform
1	Modify the permissions for the specified user.
2	Delete the specified user.
3	Add the specified user.
5	Ignore this row.
blank	Ignore this row.

## Shape Values

When using the %STMBMF macro, you might need to specify a shape. You can use either the integer or keyword. The keywords are case insensitive. The following table describes the available shape values.

**Table A6.11** *Shape Integer and Keywords*

Integer	Keyword
0	NONE
1	RECTANGLE
2	ELLIPSE
3	DIAMOND
4	PENTAGON
5	OCTAGON
6	HEXAGON
7	TRAPEZOID
8	TRIANGLE
9	PARALLELOGRAM

## Text Style Values

When using the %STMBMF macro, you might need to specify a text style. You can use either the integer or keyword. You can also combine styles. To combine styles, separate each value with a vertical bar (|), as in the following example:

`bold|underline`

This value can be no longer than 64 characters, and the keywords are case insensitive. The following table describes the available text style values.

**Table A6.12** *Text Style Integer and Keywords*

Integer	Keyword
0	BOLD
1	ITALIC
2	UNDERLINE
3	STRIKEOUT
4	WRAP TEXT

# Appendix 7

## Identifying New Strategy Management Objects

Overview .....	261
Example .....	261

### Overview

When working with Strategy Management objects in CSV files, you identify each Strategy Management object with a universal unique identifier (UUID). Most Strategy Management objects are stored in the database with a UUID as a primary key. The UUID acts as the Strategy Management object's identifier. When a BMF GET action retrieves values for an object, a column is typically provided for the object identifier. When you modify or delete Strategy Management objects, BMF uses this identifier to locate the object.

However, if you want to identify a *new* object, that is, an object that does not exist in the Strategy Management database and therefore does not have a UUID, you must use a reference number. A *reference number* is an arbitrary integer that is greater than 0. The number must be unique among all new objects of the same type that you are defining in the same input file. If you are adding a new Strategy Management object, using either the MODIFY or CREATE action, you must assign a reference number as an identifier.

**Note:** BMF CREATE uses reference numbers exclusively to identify objects. When you use BMF CREATE, it is implied that everything that is specified in the input files is new.

### Example

The following example uses a template called Strategy and a project called 2013 Strategy. The project contains existing scorecards. The example creates the following new objects:

- The root-level scorecard named Worldwide. This scorecard has an element named Root Element.
- A child scorecard named Americas. This scorecard has an element named Child Element.

Use the scorecard and element data files from the example in [Chapter 13, “Getting a Project and Its Data,”](#) on page 113.

**Display A7.1** Scorecard CSV Data from the GET Action Example

KEYWORD	Operation Code	Scorecard ID	Scorecard Name	Scorecard Parent ID	Owner	Order
GENERAL		48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-33a12824c981	Worldwide		0 sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e2d958-0a10-1105-37b0-33a17740f940	Europe	48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-33a12824c981	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e30799-0a10-1105-37b0-33a1a4de0695	Western Europe	48e2d958-0a10-1105-37b0-33a17740f940	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e2569d-0a10-1105-37b0-33a13cf73cc5	Asia	48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-33a12824c981	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e2ab77-0a10-1105-37b0-33a178a0fa81	India	48e2569d-0a10-1105-37b0-33a13cf73cc5	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e284d6-0a10-1105-37b0-33a1c0539177	China	48e2569d-0a10-1105-37b0-33a13cf73cc5	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e1aafa-0a10-1105-37b0-33a16fc9391	Americas	48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-33a12824c981	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e22ff4-0a10-1105-37b0-33a115cdfa19	United States	48e1aafa-0a10-1105-37b0-33a16fc9391	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e200fd-0a10-1105-37b0-33a1bd74020e	Latin America	48e1aafa-0a10-1105-37b0-33a16fc9391	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e1d2c3-0a10-1105-37b0-33a19105b5e5	Canada	48e1aafa-0a10-1105-37b0-33a16fc9391	sasdemo	0
KEYWORD	Security Operation Code	Scorecard ID	Security Identity	Security ID Type	Security Permissions	
PERMISSIONS		48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-33a12824c981	sasdemo	User	RUDA	
PERMISSIONS		48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-33a12824c981	StM 5.4 Review	Group	RUDA	
PERMISSIONS		48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-33a12824c981	Strategy Management Data Entry Approver Group	Group	RU	

**Note:** This exercise concentrates on the columns shown. For information about other columns in the CSV file, see [Appendix 4, “Data Model for the CREATE Action,”](#) on page 225.

To add two scorecards to the project, add two data rows to this file. Enter the following data in the first row:

- 1 In the Keyword column, enter **GENERAL**.
- 2 In the Operation Code column, enter 3. This code indicates an addition.
- 3 In the Scorecard ID column, enter 1 for the reference number.
- 4 In the Scorecard Name column, enter **New Scorecard 1**.
- 5 In the Scorecard Parent ID column, enter 0 to indicate that this is a root-level scorecard.

**Note:** This value is not a reference number. It is a Strategy Management indicator that BMF interprets as a root-level scorecard.

Enter the following data in the second row:

- 1 In the Keyword column, enter **GENERAL**.
- 2 In the Operation Code column, enter 3. This code indicates an addition.
- 3 In the Scorecard ID column, enter 2 for the reference number.
- 4 In the Scorecard Name column, enter **New Scorecard 2**.
- 5 In the Scorecard Parent ID column, enter 1 to indicate that the parent scorecard is Root Scorecard. The value that is entered is the reference number for Root Scorecard.

**Note:** You must always define an object in the file before using that object reference number as a parent ID or container ID for another new object. For example, a scorecard parent must be defined in a file before its child.

**Display A7.2** Scorecard CSV Data with Two New Scorecards

KEYWORD	Operation Code	Scorecard ID	Scorecard Name	Scorecard Parent ID	Owner	Order
GENERAL		48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-33a12824c981	Worldwide		0 sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e2d958-0a10-1105-37b0-33a17740f940	Europe	48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-33a12824c981	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e30799-0a10-1105-37b0-33a1a4de0695	Western Europe	48e2d958-0a10-1105-37b0-33a17740f940	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e2569d-0a10-1105-37b0-33a13cf73cc5	Asia	48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-33a12824c981	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e2ab77-0a10-1105-37b0-33a178a0fa81	India	48e2569d-0a10-1105-37b0-33a13cf73cc5	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e284d6-0a10-1105-37b0-33a1c0539177	China	48e2569d-0a10-1105-37b0-33a13cf73cc5	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e1aafa-0a10-1105-37b0-33a16fc9391	Americas	48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-33a12824c981	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e22ff4-0a10-1105-37b0-33a115cdfa19	United States	48e1aafa-0a10-1105-37b0-33a16fc9391	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e200fd-0a10-1105-37b0-33a1bd74020e	Latin America	48e1aafa-0a10-1105-37b0-33a16fc9391	sasdemo	0
GENERAL		48e1d2c3-0a10-1105-37b0-33a19105b5e5	Canada	48e1aafa-0a10-1105-37b0-33a16fc9391	sasdemo	0
GENERAL	3		1 New Scorecard 1		0 sasdemo	0
GENERAL	3		2 New Scorecard 2		1 sasdemo	0

**Note:** Although you can choose to delete the three previously existing rows in this file, it is not required. When the Operation Code column is blank, the rows are ignored.

Next, use the element CSV file from the example in [Chapter 13, “Getting a Project and Its Data,”](#) on page 113. This file contains existing elements.

**Display A7.3** Element CSV Data from the GET Action Example

KEYWORD	Operation Code	Element ID	Element Name	Element Description	Container ID	Container Name	Element Type
GENERAL		48f6211d-0a10-1105-37b0-33a1b16ebb77	% staff with incentives aligned with strategy		48e1723a-1	Worldwide Measure	Measure
GENERAL		48f5ea8b-0a10-1105-37b0-33a1ef753070	% trained on new flubberblast technology		48e1723a-1	Worldwide Measure	Measure
GENERAL		48f1675e-0a10-1105-37b0-33a139e17fb6	Innovation product profit per employee		48e1723a-1	Worldwide Measure	Measure
GENERAL		48f46cac-0a10-1105-37b0-33a19cf2d37c	Number of contributing market interviews		48e1723a-1	Worldwide Measure	Measure

To add two elements to the project, add two data rows to the elements file. Enter the following data in the first row:

- 1 In the Keyword column, enter **GENERAL**.
- 2 In the Operation Code column, enter 3. This code indicates an addition.
- 3 In the Element ID column, enter 1 for the reference number.
- 4 In the Element Name column, enter **New measure**.
- 5 In the Container ID column, enter 1 to indicate that the parent scorecard is New Scorecard. The value entered is the reference number for New Scorecard.

**Note:** Because the new elements are scorecard elements, the parent must be a scorecard. However, elements can be contained by either a scorecard or a project (project-level elements). If these elements were contained by a project-level element, you would enter 0 in this column. This value is a Strategy Management indicator that BMF interprets as a project-level element. It is not a reference number.

- 6 In the Container Name column, enter **New Scorecard 1**.

Enter the following data in the second row:

- 1 In the Operation Code column, enter 3. This code indicates an addition.
- 2 In the Element ID column, enter 2 for the reference number.
- 3 In the Element Name column, enter **New measure 2**.
- 4 In the Container ID column, enter 2 to indicate that the parent scorecard is New Scorecard 2. The value entered is the reference number for New Scorecard 2.

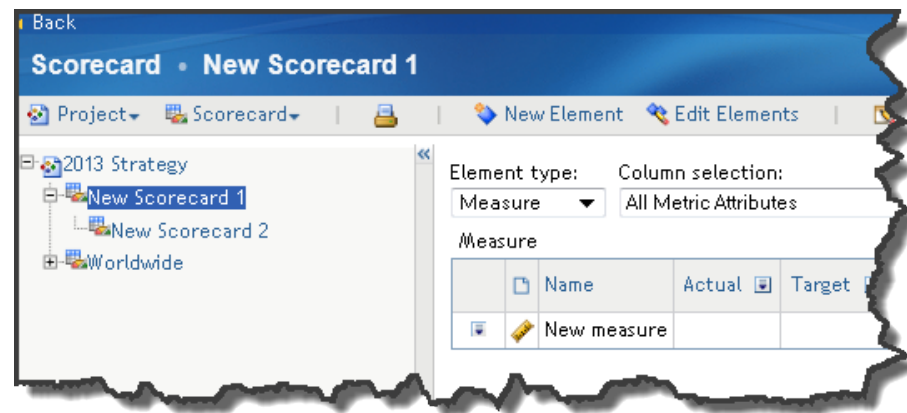
- 5 In the Container Name column, enter **New Scorecard 2**.

**Display A7.4** Element CSV Data with Two New Elements

KEYWORD	Operation		Element Name	Element	
	Code	Element ID		Description	Container ID
GENERAL		48f6211d-0a10-1105-37b0-33a1b16ebb77	% staff with incentives aligned with strategy		48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-
GENERAL		48f5ea8b-0a10-1105-37b0-33a1ef753070	% trained on new flubberblast technology		48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-
GENERAL		48f1675e-0a10-1105-37b0-33a139e17fb6	Innovation product profit per employee		48e1723a-0a10-1105-37b0-
GENERAL	3		1 New Measure		1
GENERAL	3		2 New Measure 2		1

Run BMF MODIFY with the edited CSV files. In the Strategy Management scorecard view, the new objects are displayed:

**Display A7.5** Updated Scorecard View



If you run BMF GET on this project, the output CSV files contain rows for the scorecard and element objects that you added. Also, each object has a UUID in place of the reference number. If you want to modify or delete any of these objects using BMF, use the UUID.

# Appendix 8

## Limitations and Best Practices

<i>Overview</i> .....	265
<i>Data-Entry Form Feature</i> .....	265
A Submitted Cell Value Is Unexpected .....	265
Data-Entry Form Portlet Misidentifies Current User as Previous User .....	265
<i>Multiple Web Browser Instances and the Same Session ID</i> .....	266

---

### Overview

SAS Strategy Management 5.5 has the following limitations and workarounds.

---

### Data-Entry Form Feature

#### A Submitted Cell Value Is Unexpected

When two or more data-entry users submit a value in the same cell, the submitted value that is ultimately written to the SPM database is arbitrary.

**Note:** The affected cell is identified by the same element, same column, and same period.

#### Data-Entry Form Portlet Misidentifies Current User as Previous User

When more than one person uses the same computer and the same web browser to log in to a data-entry form portlet, the application misidentifies the current user as the previous user. For example, a data-entry form user submits a form and logs off. The workflow proceeds into approval mode. Then, an approver logs on to the data-entry portlet by using the same computer and the same web browser. The application mistakes the approver for the data-entry user.

It is a best practice to meet the following requirements:

- Each user should use a different computer.
- If users must use the same computer, each user should use a different web browser (Chrome, Firefox, or Internet Explorer).

- If users must use the same computer and the same web browser, ensure that each user logs off from the Portal and exits from the web browser before a subsequent user starts work.

If you follow the best practices and still experience a problem:

- 1 Create a bookmark for each of the following pages:
  - the SAS Strategy Management Log On page
  - the Portal Log On page
- 2 After a user completes work in the portlet, log off from SAS Strategy Management and the Portal.
- 3 Click the bookmark for the SAS Strategy Management Log On page and log on to the SAS Strategy Management Builder.
- 4 The Log On page is bypassed and a Builder page is displayed that contains a Log Off link. Click **Log Off** to log off from the Builder.
- 5 Click the bookmark for the Portal Log On page and log on to the Portal. The data-entry portlet should recognize the user as a new user.

---

## Multiple Web Browser Instances and the Same Session ID

If you want to use SAS Strategy Management in more than one instance of a web browser at the same time, ensure that you start and log on to each instance of SAS Strategy Management in a new session of the browser. Failure to start a new session can cause unreliable results to occur in SAS Strategy Management.

---

For Microsoft Internet Explorer	Select <b>File</b> ► <b>New session</b> .
For Mozilla Firefox	Consult your system administrator about your organization's preferred way to open new sessions in Firefox.

---



## Glossary

**alert**

an automatic notification of an electronic event that is of interest to the recipient.

**Alerts portlet**

a portlet that lists alert messages that have been issued to the user.

**attribute**

a property of an object, component, or other entity. Examples of attributes include name, size, or color.

**audit**

the formal examination and evaluation of an organization's controls to ensure organizational compliance.

**dashboard**

a view that displays ranges of data in a graphical format. Key performance indicators (KPIs) or any element can be displayed in a dashboard. Each element is represented by a gauge that displays the data ranges that are defined. Links to comments, trend data, and element properties can also be provided.

**data node**

a diagram component that contains all the data and metadata that are associated with an element, such as its labels, attributes, associations, and values.

**data tier**

in a SAS business intelligence system, the architectural layer in which SAS runs data-handling programs (including the logical servers for workspace and stored process servers). The data tier includes transformations, error tables, and jobs.

**dimension**

a data element that categorizes values in a data set into non-overlapping categories that can be used to group, filter, and label the data in meaningful ways. Hierarchies within a dimension typically represent different groupings of information that pertains to a single concept. For example, a Time dimension might consist of two hierarchies: (1) Year, Month, and Date, and (2) Year, Week, and Day.

**element**

a unit of data that is represented in a row in a scorecard table. Each element belongs to an element type. For example, the element type "Objective" might contain the elements "Expenses", "Create New Products", and "Profitability".

**group**

See user group

**identity**

See metadata identity

**information map**

a collection of data items and filters that provides a user-friendly view of a data source. When you use an information map to query data for business needs, you do not have to understand the structure of the underlying data source or know how to program in a query language.

**key performance indicator**

a measurement that shows whether an organization is progressing toward its stated goals. Short form: KPI.

**KPI**

See key performance indicator

**locale**

a setting that reflects the language, local conventions, and culture for a geographic region. Local conventions can include specific formatting rules for paper sizes, dates, times, and numbers, and a currency symbol for the country or region. Some examples of locale values are French\_Canada, Portuguese\_Brazil, and Chinese\_Singapore.

**metadata**

descriptive data about data that is stored and managed in a database, in order to facilitate access to captured and archived data for further use.

**metadata identity**

a metadata object that represents an individual user or a group of users in a SAS metadata environment. Each individual and group that accesses secured resources on a SAS Metadata Server should have a unique metadata identity within that server.

**metadata repository**

a collection of related metadata objects, such as the metadata for a set of tables and columns that are maintained by an application.

**metadata server**

a server that provides metadata management services to one or more client applications.

**metric**

any standard of measurement that is used as a basis for evaluation or comparison. For example, ROI (return on investment) is a metric that is commonly used by businesses as a basis for making decisions, and bytes per second throughput is a common performance metric.

**metric attribute**

a value type that measures, groups, or tracks strategy results. A strategy uses metric attributes as a basis for evaluation and comparison of results. Actual, Target, and Status are examples of metric attributes.

**middle tier**

in a SAS business intelligence system, the architectural layer in which Web applications and related services execute. The middle tier receives user requests, applies business logic and business rules, interacts with processing servers and data servers, and returns information to users.

**performance management framework**

a management system that is supported by measures of performance. The framework can combine financial and nonfinancial measures of performance, as well as leading and lagging indicators. The framework enables optimization and testing of strategies, and evaluation of results.

**permission**

the type of access that a user or group has to a resource. The permission defines what the user or group can do with the resource. Examples of permissions are ReadMetadata and WriteMetadata.

**portal**

a Web application that enables users to access Web sites, data, documents, applications, and other digital content from a single, easily accessible user interface. A portal's personalization features enable each user to configure and organize the interface to meet individual or role-based needs.

**role**

a set of capabilities within an application that are targeted to a particular group of users.

**rollback**

a data recovery process that restores a database after a hardware or software failure, or that returns it to a state before changes were made.

**SAS Stored Process**

a SAS program that is stored on a server and defined in metadata, and which can be executed by client applications. Short form: stored process.

**scorecard**

a collection of content or information about a specific topic, such as a business unit or product. A scorecard tracks internal business processes and external outcomes as an aid to planning a strategy for an organization.

**source system**

the type of database from which operational loss data originates or to which it is being exported.

**stored process**

See SAS Stored Process

**template**

a collection of information that describes the key parts of a strategy. A template consists of element types, metric attributes, and a language setting. A template can be associated with one or more projects.

**Time dimension**

a dimension that divides time into levels such as Year, Quarter, Month, and Day.

**time period level**

a grouping of one or more time periods. For example, the time period level Day consists of the time periods Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday, and Sunday.

**time period set**

in a template or project, a grouping of one or more time period levels.

**trend**

a long-term consistent change, as measured by time series values.

**Unicode Transformation Format 8**

See UTF-8

**universal unique identifier**

a number that is used to uniquely identify information in distributed systems without significant central coordination. There are 32 hexadecimal digits in a UUID, and these are divided into five groups with hyphens between them as follows: 8-4-4-4-12. Altogether the 16-byte (128 bit) canonical UUID has 32 digits and 4 hyphens, or 36 characters.

**user group**

an organization of user roles within an entity organization. User groups contain the roles and access rights for the individuals assigned to the group.

**user role**

See role

**UTF-8**

a method for converting 16-bit Unicode characters to 8-bit characters. This format supports all of the world's languages, including those that use non-Latin 1 characters. Short form: UTF-8.

**UUID**

See universal unique identifier

# Index

## Numbers

64-bit support [37](#)

## A

access permissions  
     administering [25](#)  
     BMF users [183](#)  
     BMF values [251](#)  
     data file considerations [103](#), [104](#)  
     examples [30](#)  
     objects [25](#)  
     quick-entry mode [168](#)  
 accessibility configuration [18](#)  
 ACTION argument [83](#)  
 add-on configuration [17](#)  
 Administer access permission [25](#)  
 administrator role [24](#), [26](#), [31](#)  
 Aggregate Table portlet [56](#)  
 alert (definition) [56](#)  
 Alerts portlets [56](#)  
 alignment values [253](#)  
 analyst role [24](#), [30](#)  
 APPENDLOCALLOG argument [90](#), [180](#)  
 Association portlet [56](#)  
 asynchronous processing (definition) [161](#)  
 attach local log option [181](#)  
 ATTACHLOCALLOG argument [91](#), [181](#)  
 attribute  
     CSV file [85](#)  
     data set file [88](#)  
 ATTRIBUTE argument [85](#)  
 attribute category values [252](#)  
 ATTRIBUTEDS argument [88](#)  
 auditing, for SAS Strategy Management  
     configuring [10](#)  
     view audit records [14](#)  
 authentication [22](#)  
 authorization [183](#)  
 automatic variables [57](#)

## B

Batch Maintenance Facility [81](#)  
     *See also* [STMBMF macro](#)  
 bmf\_log.txt [35](#)  
 BMF CREATE action  
     *See* [CREATE action](#)  
 BMF GET action  
     *See* [GET action](#)  
 BMF macro  
     *See* [STMBMF macro](#)  
 BMF MODIFY action  
     *See* [MODIFY action](#)

## C

calendar customization [16](#)  
 capabilities  
     access control [25](#)  
     BMF [94](#), [168](#)  
     definition [21](#)  
     descriptions [26](#)  
     examples [30](#)  
     roles [23](#)  
     specifying [29](#)  
 CELL argument [85](#)  
 CELLDS argument [88](#)  
 CELLFORMAT argument [86](#)  
 CELLFORMATDS argument [88](#)  
 character encoding  
     *See* [encoding](#)  
 Collection portlet [55](#)  
 color values [253](#)  
 commas and BMF [102](#)  
 comment deletion [9](#)  
 connecting to library server  
     Android [74](#)  
     iPad [73](#)  
 CONVERTEDDSDIR argument [89](#)  
 correlation analysis value tooltips [9](#)  
 CREATE action  
     arguments [144](#)  
     data model [225](#)  
     example [141](#)  
     output files [146](#)  
     overview [83](#)

- results 146
- creating
  - objects 141, 142, 167
  - quick-entry mode example 169, 173
  - time period sets 47
- CSV files 103
  - BMF arguments 84, 103
  - BMF considerations 100
  - BMF output 115
  - converted 89

## D

- Dashboard portlet 56
- Data Entry portlet 56
- data entry role 24, 26
- data model
  - CREATE action 225
  - GET action 195
  - MODIFY action 195
  - quick-entry mode 0
  - ranges 150
- data set files
  - BMF arguments 86, 105
  - library 105
- data sets
  - registering 40
- data-entry approver role 24
- data-entry role 30
- data-tier server (definition) 3
- database
  - group 23
  - security 21
- DBCS character limitations 36
- debugging BMF 179
- Delete access permission 25
- DIAGRAM argument 86
- Diagram Editor 9
- Diagram portlet 56
- Diagram Viewer 9
- diagrams
  - CSV file 86
  - disabling analysis 8
  - files 107
- directories
  - securing 19
- directory
  - BMF input 89
  - BMF output 84, 116
- documentation 4
- DSX files 17

## E

- e-mail notifications 22, 83, 84, 91, 94, 115, 168, 177, 181, 182
- ELEMENT argument 85
- element attributes
  - See [attribute category values](#)
- ELEMENTDS argument 87
- elements
  - CSV file 85
  - data set file 87
  - identifying new 261
- encoding
  - BMF 108
  - option 90, 109, 118
  - SAS Information Maps 15
  - UTF-8 118, 142
- ENCODING argument 90, 109
- error files 180, 182
  - See also [log files](#)
- EVENTNAME argument
  - See [SYNCHRONOUS argument](#)
- eventserver 193

## F

- files
  - attribute 85
  - BMF considerations 99
  - BMF data files 116
  - BMF input 142
  - BMF output 115, 125, 146
  - cell 85
  - cellformat 86
  - CREATE data 225
  - CSV 84, 100, 103, 115
  - data set 86, 105
  - data-type error 180, 182
  - diagram 86, 107
  - DSX 17
  - editing BMF 122
  - element 85
  - filter 89, 155
  - GET data 195
  - import configuration 90, 165
  - link 86
  - local log 90, 91, 180, 181
  - log 125
  - migrating 91
  - MODIFY data 195
  - processing order in BMF 125
  - project 84
  - quick-entry mode 86, 168, 0
  - range 85, 147

- rule 86
- SAS log 180
- scorecard 85
- security 19
- server-side log 179, 180, 182
- setup 84
- template\_name\_LOG.txt 180
- FILTER argument 89, 95, 155
- filter option 116
- FILTERDS argument 89, 95
- filtering data output 95
- folders
  - specifying locations 94
- format type values 255
- formula-based ranges 153

## G

- GET action
  - arguments 114
  - data model 195
  - example 113
  - integer for keywords option 90, 110
  - output files 115
  - output filter option 89, 155
  - overview 83
  - results 115
- GETLSTNR macro 193
- groups
  - access permissions 25
  - membership 168, 183
  - portal access 31
  - portlet access 32
  - roles 23
  - SAS Strategy Management 22, 94

## I

- import configuration ID 165
- import configuration option 90, 165
- import feature 18, 37, 90, 165
- IMPORTCONFIG argument 90, 165
- information consumer role 24, 26, 30
- input data option 86, 89, 99
- input directory 86, 103
- INPUTDIR argument 86, 103
- INPUTDSLIB argument 89
- INPUTFILEVERSION argument 91, 162
- integer for keywords option 90, 110
- INTEGERKEYWORDS argument 90, 110
- internationalization 36, 46, 108
- intervals 148

## J

- jobs
  - BMF 175
  - BMF failure 181
  - BMF partial success 182
  - custom 177

## L

- languages 46
- library 89, 160
- limitations
  - DBCS characters 36
  - import feature 37
  - middle tier server 36
  - Tomcat 36
- LINK argument 86
- LINKDS argument 88
- links 258
  - CSV file 86
  - data set file 88
  - parameter name values 256
  - type values 257
- local log 125
- local log option 90, 91, 180
- locale 46
- localization 15, 46
  - See also* internationalization
- log files
  - additional 36
  - bmf\_log.txt 35
  - BMF errors 82, 179
  - BMF local 125
  - local 180
  - location 35
  - log.txt 35
  - logging levels 36
  - on middle tier 35
  - quick-entry mode 168
  - SAS 180
  - SAS Strategy Management 35
  - server-side 179, 180, 182
- log.txt 35

## M

- macros
  - GETLSTNR 193
  - PROJCALC 191
  - SPMEXP2 15
  - SPMEXPSC 15, 18

- STMBMF 114, 123, 144
- metadata identities 22, 26
- metadata server (definition) 3
- Microsoft ACE Engine 37
- Microsoft Excel
  - data file considerations 102
  - date format 102
  - file size limitation 183
  - registering 40
  - support 37
  - value conversions 183
- Microsoft Office
  - 64-bit support 37
  - SAS Add-In 18
- middle tier
  - See [SAS middle tier](#)
- MIGRATE argument 89, 162
- migration 91
- migration option 89, 162
- mobile devices
  - See also [SAS Mobile BI](#)
  - connecting to library server 73, 74
- modeler role 24, 26, 31
- MODIFY action
  - See also [quick-entry mode](#)
  - arguments 123
  - data model 195
  - example 120
  - operation code values 258
  - output files 125
  - overview 83
  - ranges 152
  - results 125
- modifying
  - objects 120, 167
  - quick-entry mode example 172
- Monday 16
- My Favorites portlet
  - See [Collection portlet](#)

## N

- notations, time period set 46
- notifications
  - BMF 115, 168, 177
  - SAS Strategy Management 22

## O

- objects
  - access permissions 25
  - creating 141, 142, 167
  - getting 113

- identifying new 261
- modifying 120, 167
- operation code values 258
- output
  - directories 116
  - filter option 89, 155
  - library 89, 160
- OUTPUTDIR argument 84
- OUTPUTDSLIB argument 89, 160

## P

- performance 168
- Performance Aggregate Table portlet 56
- Performance Association portlet 56
- Performance Dashboard portlet 56
- Performance Data Entry portlet 56
- Performance Diagram portlet 56
- Performance Table portlet 56
- Pooled workspace server 37
- portal
  - access 31
  - customization 55
- portlets
  - adding 56
  - Alerts 56
  - Collection 55
  - Performance 56
  - SAS Strategy Management 32, 56
- ports
  - default usage 187
- post-configuration tasks
  - add-on configurations 17
  - configuring Quick Help 6
  - disabling diagram analysis 8
  - localization 15
  - modify the login.config file 8
  - overview 5
- PostgreSQL
  - See [database](#)
- prerequisites 81, 93
- Proc HTTP 6
- PROJCALC macro 191
- PROJECT\_ID argument 84
- PROJECT argument 84
- Project link fails to open 29
- Project Options settings 9
- PROJECTDS argument 87
- PROJECTNAME argument 84
- PW argument 84



**Q**

Quick Help [6](#)  
 quick-entry mode  
   argument [89](#), [96](#)  
   CSV file [86](#)  
   data set file [89](#)  
   overview [167](#)  
   performance [168](#)  
   troubleshooting [168](#)  
 QUICKENTRY argument [86](#)  
 QUICKENTRYDS argument [89](#)  
 QUICKENTRYMODE argument [89](#), [96](#),  
   [103](#), [104](#)  
 quotation marks and BMF [102](#)

**R**

RANGE argument [85](#)  
 RANGEDS argument [87](#)  
 ranges  
   CSV file [85](#)  
   data set file [87](#)  
   example [149](#), [150](#), [152](#), [153](#)  
   formula based [153](#)  
   in BMF [147](#)  
   intervals [148](#)  
 Read access permission [25](#)  
 reference number (definition) [261](#)  
 reference numbers [103](#), [104](#)  
 registering  
   data sets [40](#)  
   users [22](#)  
 related documentation [4](#)  
 roles  
   BMF users [183](#)  
   definition [23](#)  
   examples [30](#)  
   groups [23](#)  
   overview [21](#)  
   portal access [31](#)  
   portlet access [32](#)  
 RULE argument [86](#)  
 RULEDS argument [88](#)  
 rules  
   CSV file [86](#)  
   data set file [88](#)  
   type values [258](#)

**S**

SAS Add-In for Microsoft Office  
   configuration [18](#)  
 SAS Application Server [37](#)  
   64-bit support [37](#)  
   Microsoft ACE Engine [37](#)  
 SAS BI Dashboard  
   manual configuration of DSX files [17](#)  
   roles and permissions [32](#)  
 SAS Data Integration Studio  
   and BMF [175](#)  
   starting [175](#)  
 SAS data sets  
   *See also* [data sets](#)  
   synchronous option [161](#)  
 SAS Financial Management [21](#), [35](#)  
 SAS Information Maps  
   column length settings [8](#)  
   data is truncated [8](#)  
   encoding [15](#)  
   number of column settings [8](#)  
   troubleshooting [18](#)  
 SAS log [180](#)  
 SAS middle tier  
   64-bit support [37](#)  
   definition [4](#)  
   limitations [36](#)  
   log files on [35](#)  
   Microsoft Excel spreadsheet support  
     [37](#)  
   Pooled Workspace server [37](#)  
 SAS Mobile BI [70](#)  
   advanced properties [75](#)  
   blacklisting [70](#)  
   customizing [77](#)  
   enabling the whitelist [71](#)  
   image resizing [76](#), [77](#)  
   security [68](#)  
   whitelisting [70](#)  
 SAS Mobile BI app [29](#)  
 SAS Notes  
   Web address [6](#)  
 SAS reports [29](#)  
 SAS Strategy Management  
   access to features [25](#)  
   auditing levels [10](#)  
   configuring auditing [10](#)  
   group [23](#)  
   groups [31](#)  
   import feature [90](#), [165](#)  
   log file location [35](#)  
   portlets [32](#)  
   roles [24](#)  
   security [21](#)

- viewing audit records 14
- SAS Strategy Management Builder
  - opening in portal 55
- SAS Strategy Management portlets 56
- SAS Visual Analytics Transport Service
  - image resizing 76
- SAS Web Infrastructure Platform Data Server
  - See [database](#)
- SCORECARD argument 85
- Scorecard link fails to open 29
- SCORECARDDS argument 87
- scorecards
  - data set file 87
  - file 85
  - identifying new 261
  - thresholds 57
- security
  - access permissions 25
  - and BMF 251
  - authentication and user security 22
  - BMF users 258
  - database 21
  - directories and files 20
  - mobile 68
  - operating system 19
  - SAS Strategy Management features 21
  - SAS Strategy Management objects 21
  - security operation code values 258
- servers 3
- SETUP argument 84
- SETUPDS argument 87
- shape values 259
- SPMBMF macro
  - See [STMBMF macro](#)
- SPMEXP2 macro 15
- SPMEXPSC macro 15, 18
- SSL 6
- stm\_bmf 175, 176
- STMBMF macro
  - access permission values 251
  - actions 83
  - arguments 83
  - attribute category values 252
  - color values 253
  - CREATE arguments 144
  - data files 103, 115
  - debugging 179
  - defining 96
  - failure 181
  - GET arguments 114
  - how it works 82
  - identifying new objects 261
  - internationalization 108
  - link parameter name values 256
  - link type values 257
  - location 93
  - MODIFY arguments 123
  - operation code values 258
  - quick-entry mode 167
  - range examples 149, 150, 152, 153
  - ranges 147
  - rule type values 258
  - security operation code values 258
  - shape values 259
  - specifying folder locations 94
  - syntax 83
  - text alignment values 253, 255
  - text style values 260
  - threshold values 255
  - troubleshooting 99, 125, 168, 182, 253
  - user role capabilities 168
- stored process 57
- Strategy Management portlet 18, 56
- Sunday 16
- SYNCHRONOUS argument 90, 161, 183
- synchronous processing
  - definition 161
  - option 90, 161

## T

- Table portlet 56
- tableC function 40
- tableN function 40
- template\_name\_LOG.txt 180
- TEMPLATENAME argument 84
- text alignment in BMF
  - See [alignment values](#)
- text style values 260
- thresholds
  - automatic variables 57
  - values 255
- time period levels
  - definition 45
  - examples 45
- time period sets
  - accessibility configuration 18
  - copying 52
  - defining 47
  - definition 45
  - deleting 53
  - editing 52
  - locale 46
  - notations 46
- Tomcat

- limitations 36
- transformation
  - BMF 175
  - stm\_bmf 175, 176
- transport services
  - See [SAS Mobile BI](#)
- troubleshooting
  - BMF 179
  - PROJCALC macro 193
  - quick-entry mode 168
  - SAS Information Maps 18
  - SPMEXPSC macro 18
  - STMBMF macro 99, 125, 168, 182, 253
  - truncated data in exported information maps 8
- typeface 260

## U

- UNIX security settings 20

- USER argument 84
- users
  - access permissions 25
  - e-mail addresses 22
  - registering 22
  - security 22
- UTF-8
  - See [encoding](#)
- UUID 103, 104, 261

## W

- weekday customization 16
- wildcard token 173
- Windows security settings 20
- Write access permission 25

